



Brossett  
**Architect**

**PROJECT DESIGN TEAM:**

David Brossett, AIA  
Scotty Baudoin, PE  
Max Wilson  
Jolee Bonneval  
Laila Jones

Project Manual

July 05, 2022

---

**Beauregard Parish Library Wye Branch  
Hwy 26  
Deridder, LA 70662  
Project No. 21025BA**

---

Beauregard Parish Police Jury  
201 W 2nd Street  
Deridder, LA 70634



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 00

Advertisement for Bids  
Instructions to Bidders  
Scope of Work  
Bid Form  
Bid Bond  
Non-Collusion Affidavit  
Affidavit  
Attestation  
Affidavit  
AIA-A101 (draft)  
Performance and Payment Bond  
AIA A201 2017 General Conditions  
Supplementary Conditions  
Insurance Requirements  
Change Order  
G702 Recommendation of Acceptance (draft)  
Beneficial Occupancy  
Special Provisions

### DIVISION 01

#### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000 Summary  
Section 012000 Price and Payment Procedures  
Section 013000 Administrative Requirements  
Section 014216 Definitions & Standards  
Section 014219 References  
Section 014500 Quality Requirements  
Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls  
Section 016000 Product Requirements  
Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements

### DIVISION 03

#### CONCRETE

Section 033000 Cast In Place Concrete

### DIVISION 06

#### WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section 061000 Rough Carpentry  
Section 061600 Sheathing  
Section 062000 Finish Carpentry  
Section 064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork

**DIVISION 07      THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**  
Section 076200    Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim  
Section 079200    Joint Sealants

**DIVISION 09      FINISHES**  
Section 099100    Painting

**DIVISION 10      SPECIALTIES**  
Section 101400    Signage

**DIVISION 13      SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**  
Section 133423.13 Modular Building

**DIVISION 22      PLUMBING**  
Section 220000    Plumbing General Provisions  
Section 220719    Plumbing Piping Insulation  
Section 221113    Facility Water Distribution Piping  
Section 221316    Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping  
Section 221353    Waste Water Treatment Plant

**DIVISION 31      EARTHWORK**  
Section 311000    Site Clearing  
Section 312000    Earth Moving  
Section 313116    Termite Control

**DIVISION 32      EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**  
Section 321313    Concrete Paving and Walks

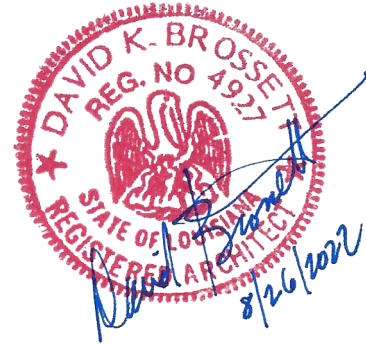


# Brossett Architect

The following specification sections have been prepared by Brossett Architect LLC by or under the direct supervision of David Brossett, AIA

Specification sections:

Section 011000	Summary
Section 012000	Price and Payment Procedures
Section 013000	Administrative Requirements
Section 014216	Definitions & Standards
Section 014219	References
Section 014500	Quality Requirements
Section 015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 016000	Product Requirements
Section 017000	Execution and Closeout Requirements
Section 033000	Cast In Place Concrete
Section 061000	Rough Carpentry
Section 061600	Sheathing
Section 062000	Finish Carpentry
Section 064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork
Section 076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 079200	Joint Sealants
Section 099100	Painting
Section 101400	Signage
Section 133423.13	Modular Building
Section 311000	Site Clearing
Section 312000	Earth Moving
Section 313116	Termite Control
Section 321313	Concrete Paving and Walks



ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS  
BEAUREGARD PARISH POLICE JURY  
BEAUREGARD PARISH LIBRARY WYE BRANCH  
LA HWY 26  
Deridder, LOUISIANA 70662

Sealed bids from Contractors will be received by Beauregard Parish Police Jury, Attn: Bryan McReynolds, 201 W. 2nd Street, DeRidder, Louisiana 70634, on Thursday, March 02, 2023 at 3:30 p.m. CST for all labor, materials, and equipment required to fully complete the Project entitled "Beauregard Parish Library Wye Branch, LA Hwy 26, Deridder, Louisiana 70662". Bids will be publicly opened and read aloud shortly after the time and at the place stated above.

Complete Bid Documents for this Project are available in electronic form. They may be obtained from Central Bidding / Central Auction House at <https://www.centralauctionhouse.com> or the Architect. Printed copies are not available from the Architect, but arrangements can be made to obtain them through most reprographic firms. Plan holders are responsible for their own reproduction costs. Questions about this procedure shall be directed to the Architect at:

Brossett Architect, LLC  
414 Pujo Street  
Lake Charles, Louisiana 70601  
PHONE: (337) 439-8400

Bids shall be accepted only from Contractors who are licensed by the State of Louisiana for the classification of Building Construction. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of forty-five (45) days after receipt of bids, except under the provisions of La.R.S. 38:2214.

A PRE-BID CONFERENCE WILL BE HELD  
at 3:30 p.m. CST on February 15, 2023 at the  
Beauregard Parish Library, 205 S. Washington Avenue, DeRidder, Louisiana 70634

Each bid will be accompanied by a certified check, cashier's check or Bid Bond payable to the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, the amount of which shall be 5 percent (5%) of the proposed base bid plus all alternates. Money orders will not be accepted. This shall be given as guarantee that the Bidder will execute the Contract, if it is awarded to him, in conformity with the Contract Documents. If Bid Bond is used, it shall meet the requirements according to R.S. 38:2218.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids for just cause. In accordance with LA R.S. 38:2212 (A)(1)(b), the provisions and requirements of this section and the Bid Form shall not be considered as informalities and shall not be waived by any public entity.

Contract, if awarded, will be on a single lump sum basis to Bidders licensed under the provisions of Contractor's Licensing Law of the State of Louisiana. If the Bidder is notified of the acceptance of the bid within forty-five (45) days of the opening of bids, he agrees to execute a Contract for the Work accepted, in the Standard Form of AIA Contract Document A-101, within ten (10) days after receipt of written notice from the Owner that the instrument is ready for signature, and that he will complete the Work within One hundred Ninety One (191) calendar days following a written Notice to Proceed.

The Contractor will be subject to reimburse to the Owner stipulated damages of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day for each calendar day that completion is delayed beyond the adjusted Contract Time.

The successful Bidder shall be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond in an amount equal to 100 percent (100%) of the Contract sum in accordance with Section 11.4 of the General and

Supplementary Conditions.

The successful Bidder must obtain Contract Documents for construction of the Project from the Architect.

All bids must be received on or before the time specified and must be plainly marked on the outside of the envelope:

Bid for "Beauregard Parish Library Wye Branch"  
BEAUREGARD PARISH POLICE JURY  
ATTN: Bryan McReynolds  
201 W. 2ND STREET  
DERIDDER, LOUISIANA 70634

**1<sup>st</sup> Bid Advertisement – 02/03/2023**

**2<sup>nd</sup> Bid Advertisement – 02/10/2023**

**3<sup>rd</sup> Bid Advertisement – 02/17/2023**

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## ARTICLE I

### Definitions

- 1.1 The bidding documents include the following:
  - Advertisement for Bids
  - Instructions to Bidders
  - Scope of Work
  - Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form
  - Bid Bond
  - Non-Collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder
  - Affidavit (R.S. 38:2224 2190 2290-2296)
  - Attestation Form (R.S. 38:2227)
  - Affidavit Form (R.S.38:2212.10)
  - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction,  
AIA Document A201-2017
  - Supplementary Conditions
  - AIA A101 Owner Contractor Agreement
  - Performance and Payment Bond Form
  - Change Order Form
  - Recommendation of Acceptance Form
  - Beneficial Occupancy Form
  - Special Provisions
  - Specifications
  - Drawings
  - Addenda issued during bid period and acknowledged in Bid Form
- 1.1.1 Forms turned in with the bid. The Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form, Bid Bond Form, and a Corporate Resolution or written evidence of the authority of the person signing the bid are the only forms that are turned in by the date and time specified.
- 1.1.2 Forms turned in within ten (10) days after the bid opening. The Non-Collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder, the Affidavit (LSA – R.S. 38:2224 2190 2290-2296), Attestation Form (R.S. 38:2227), Affidavit Form (R.S. 38:2212.10), and the Roofing Manufacturing Warranty and Approved Applicator Letter (if applicable). These forms can be sent to the Project Architect or Project Engineer, on behalf of the Beauregard Parish Police Jury.
- 1.2 All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201-2017, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.



## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 2

- 1.3 Addenda are written on graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the opening of bids which modify or interpret the bidding documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, corrections, and prior approvals.
- 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly signed bid to do the work or designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein supported by data called for by the Bidding Documents.
- 1.5 Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the work described as the Base, to which work may be added for sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an item on the bid form that may either increase or decrease the quantity of work or change the type of work within the scope of the project, material, or equipment specified in the bidding documents or both.
- 1.7 A Unit Price Form shall be used if the contract includes unit prices and will be made a part of the bid documents, if applicable.
- 1.8 A Bidder is one who submits a bid for a prime contract with the Calcasieu Parish Police Jury/Owner for the work described in the proposed contract documents.
- 1.9 A Sub-Bidder or Subcontractor is one who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials and/or labor for a portion of the work.
- 1.10 Where the word "Architect" is used in any of the Documents, it shall refer to the Prime Designer of the project, an Architect or Engineer.
- 1.11 The executed Contract between the parties shall include all plans, specifications, instructions, general conditions, any addenda issued, and the proposal, including alternates, unit prices, and allowances (if applicable) of the bid.

### ARTICLE II

#### Bidder's Representation

- 2.1 Each Bidder by making his bid represents that:
  - 2.1.1 He has read and understands the Bidding Documents and his bid is made in accordance therewith.
  - 2.1.2 He has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 3

- 2.1.3 His bid is based upon the materials, systems, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents as advertised and as modified by Addenda.
- 2.2 The Bidder must be fully qualified under any state or local licensing law for Contractors in effect at the time and at the location of the work before submitting his bid. In the State of Louisiana, Revised Statutes 37:2150 et.seq. will be considered, if applicable. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining that all of his Sub-Bidders or prospective Subcontractors are duly licensed in accordance with law.

### ARTICLE III

#### Bidding Documents

##### 3.1 Copies

- 3.1.1 Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Architect for a deposit as stated in the Advertisement for Bids.
- 3.1.2 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Beauregard Parish Police Jury nor the Architect assumes any responsibility for errors of misinterpretation resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 In accordance with LSA—R.S. 38:2212 E., Public entities shall provide, as an additional bidding option, a uniform and secure electronic interactive system for the submittal of bids for public works requiring competitive bidding. The Beauregard Parish Police Jury has implemented the procedures related to this requirement that electronic bidding be an option for Contractors to submit bids on all Beauregard Parish Police Jury projects.
- 3.1.4 The Beauregard Parish Police Jury or Architect, in making copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

##### 3.2 Interpretation or correction of Bidding Documents.

- 3.2.1 Bidders shall promptly notify the Architect of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover upon examination of the Bidding Documents or of the site and local conditions.
- 3.2.2 Bidders, requiring clarification or interpretation of Bidding Documents, shall make a written request to the Architect to reach him at least seven (7) days prior to the date of receipt of bids.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 4

3.2.3 Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections or changes.

### 3.3 Substitutions

3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

3.3.2 Substitution prior approvals are not required, but recommended. If a potential supplier wishes to submit for prior approval on a particular product other than the product specified in the Contract Documents, he shall do so no later than seven (7) working days prior to the date for receipt of bids. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including model numbers, drawings, cuts, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the Bidder. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final. The Contractor shall ensure that the products used in preparation of his bid to be on this project, are equivalent to that specified in appearance, performance, size, installation type, and shape. Any material found to not be equivalent to that specified will be rejected.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves any proposed substitution, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

### 3.4 Addenda

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents and will be uploaded on the electronic bidding site.

3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3.4.3 Addenda shall not be issued within a period of seventy-two (72) hours prior to the advertised time for the opening bids, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and any other legal holidays; however, if the necessity arises to issue an addendum modifying plans and specifications within the seventy-two (72) hour period prior

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 5

to the advertised time for the opening of bids, then the opening of bids shall be extended for at least seven (7) but not more than twenty-one (21) working days, without the requirement of re-advertising.

- 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain from the Architect prior to submitting his bid that he has received all Addenda issued, and he shall acknowledge their receipt on the Bid Form.

### ARTICLE IV

#### Bidding Procedures

- 4.1 Form and Style of Bids.

- 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms provided by the Architect.

- 4.1.2 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be filled in by typewriter or manually in ink or electronically, if requested.

- 4.1.3 Where so indicated by the makeup of the Bid Form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the written words shall govern.

- 4.1.4 Any interlineations, alteration or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the Bid or his authorized representative.

- 4.1.5 Bidders are cautioned to complete all Alternates or Unit Prices should such be required in the Bid Form. Failure to submit alternate prices will render the bid informal and may cause its rejection.

- 4.1.6 Bidder shall make no additional stipulation on this Bid Form nor qualify his Bid in any other manner.

- 4.1.7 The bidding documents shall only require the following information at the time designated in the advertisement for bid opening: Bid Security or Bid Bond, Acknowledgment of Addenda, Base Bid, Alternates, Signature of Bidder, Name, Title, and Address of Bidder, Name of Firm or Joint Venture, Corporate Resolution or written evidence of the authority of the person signing the bid and Louisiana Contractors License Number, and unit price information on public works projects where required. Written evidence of authority of the person signing the bid for public works shall be submitted at the time of bidding. Written evidence of authority and all supporting documents detailed in R.S. 38:2212 (5).

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 6

4.1.8 On any Bid in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000), the Contractor shall certify that he is licensed under R.S. 37:2150-2163 and show his license number on the Bid above his signature of his duly authorized representative as well as on the outside of the Bid envelope.

### 4.2 Bid Security

4.2.1 All bids must be accompanied by bid security equal to five percent (5%) of the sum of the base bid and all alternates, and must be in the form of certified check or cashier's check drawn on a bank insured by the FDIC, or a Beauregard Parish Police Jury Bid Bond Form contained in the bidding documents, which shall be written by a surety or insurance company currently on the U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved bonding companies which is published annually in the Federal Register, or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A- rating in the latest printing of the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide to write individual bonds up to ten percent (10%) of policyholders' surplus as shown in the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide or by an insurance company in good standing licensed to write bid bonds which is either domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents. No Bid Bond indicating an obligation of less than five percent (5%) by any method is acceptable.

Bid security furnished by the Contractor shall guarantee that the Contractor will, if awarded, perform the work according to the terms of his bid, enter into the Contract and furnish the Performance and Payment Bonds as required by these Contract Documents, within fifteen (15) days after written notice that the Contract is ready for signature.

Should the Awarded Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Beauregard Parish Police Jury as stipulated damages, not as penalty.

4.2.2 The Beauregard Parish Police Jury will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that bids may be withdrawn, or (c) all bids have been rejected.

### 4.3 Submission of Bids

4.3.1 Electronic Submission. In accordance with LSA—R.S. 38:2212 E., Public entities shall provide, as an additional bidding option, a uniform and secure electronic interactive system for the submittal of bids for public works requiring competitive bidding. The Beauregard Parish Police Jury has implemented the procedures related to this requirement that electronic bidding be an option for Contractors to submit bids on all Beauregard Parish Police Jury projects.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 7

- 4.3.2 Bids shall be sealed in an opaque envelope and will be received until the time specified and at the place specified in the Advertisement for Bids. It shall be the specific responsibility of the Bidder to deliver his sealed bid to Beauregard Parish Police Jury at the appointed place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Late delivery of a bid for any reason, including late delivery by U. S. Mail, or express delivery, shall disqualify the bid. The bid envelope shall be identified on the outside with the name of project, and name, address, and license number of the Bidder.

If the bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "Bid Enclosed" on the face thereof. Such bids shall be sent by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, addressed to 201 W 2<sup>nd</sup> Street, Deridder, LA 70634.

Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time on the date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids, or an extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be returned unopened.

Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

Oral, telephonic, or telegraphic bids or modifications to bids, with the exception of the electronic procedures provided for herein, are invalid and will not receive consideration. The Beauregard Parish Police Jury will not consider notation written on outside of Bid Envelope which has the effect of amending the Bid.

#### 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

- 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the time stipulated in the Advertisement for Bids, for the period following the time and bid date designated for the receipt of bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting his bid, except in accordance with LSA—R.S. 38:2214 C., which states, in part, Bids containing patently obvious mechanical, clerical or mathematical errors may be withdrawn by the Contractor, if clear and convincing sworn, written evidence of such errors is furnished to the public entity within forty-eight (48) hours of the bid opening excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.
- 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, Bids submitted early may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving bids at the place and prior to the time designated for receipt of bids.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 8

- 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
- 4.4.4 Bid Security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.

### ARTICLE V

#### Consideration of Bids

##### 5.1 Opening of Bids

- 5.1.1 The properly identified bids received on time will be opened publicly and read aloud, and a tabulation abstract of the amounts of the Base Bid and any Alternates and/or unit prices, if applicable, will be made available to Bidders.

##### 5.2 Rejection of Bids

- 5.2.1 The Beauregard Parish Police Jury reserves the right to reject any and all bids for just cause as permitted by LA R.S. 38:2214 (B). The ability of an entity to reject any bid is applicable only when administered in accordance with the Public Bid Law. In accordance with LSA—R.S. 38:2212 B.(1), the provisions and requirements of this Section and those stated in the bid documents shall not be waived by any entity. The Beauregard Parish Police Jury shall have the right to reject any or all bids and in particular to reject a Bid not accompanied by any required bid security or data required by the Bidding Documents or a Bid in any way incomplete or irregular.

##### 5.3 Acceptance of Bid

- 5.3.1 Determination of the low bidder shall be on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted. The Beauregard Parish Police Jury reserves the right to accept Alternates in any order, which does not affect determination of the lower Bidder.
- 5.3.2 It is the intent of the Beauregard Parish Police Jury to award a contract to the lowest responsible Bidder in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents, and if the bid does not exceed the funds available.

### ARTICLE VI

#### Post Bid Information

- 6.1 Forms required within ten (10) days after the bid opening.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 9

- 6.1.1 See enclosed Non-Collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder. The apparent low bidder shall execute the Non-Collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder, and it must be submitted to the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, or the Project Architect or Project Engineer, on behalf of the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, within ten (10) days after the bid opening.
- 6.1.2 See enclosed Affidavit (RS 38:2224, 2190, 2290-2296). The apparent low bidder shall execute an affidavit, in accordance with LSA—R.S. 38:2290-2296 as amended, to the effect that he has not entered in to a collusive agreement with any other person, firm or corporation in regard to any bid submitted to the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, or the Project Architect or Project Engineer, on behalf of the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, within ten (10) days after the bid opening.
- 6.1.3 See enclosed Attestation Form (R.S.38:2227). The apparent low bidder shall execute an attestation, in accordance with LSA—R.S. 38:2227 to the effect that he has have past criminal convictions and it must be submitted to the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, or the Project Architect or Project Engineer, on behalf of the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, within ten (10) days after the bid opening.
- 6.1.4 See enclosed Affidavit Form (RS 38:2222.10). The apparent low bidder shall execute an affidavit, in accordance with LSA—R.S. 38:2222.10 (C). that he is registered and participates in a status verification system, that he shall continue during the term of the contract, and shall require all Subcontractors to submit a sworn affidavit verifying compliance. This form must be submitted to the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, or the Project Architect or Project Engineer, on behalf of the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, within ten (10) days after the bid opening.
- 6.2 At the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall submit the following information to the Architect:
  - 6.2.1 A breakdown of the contract cost into divisions of the C.S.I (a schedule of values). No payments will be made to the Contractor until this is received.

## ARTICLE VII

### Performance and Payment Bonds

#### 7.1 Bonds Required

- 7.1.1 The successful bidder shall be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract amount, which shall be written by a surety or insurance company currently on the U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved



INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 10

bonding companies which is published annually in the Federal Register, or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A- rating in the latest printing of the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide to write individual bonds up to ten percent (10%) of policyholders' surplus as shown in the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide or by an insurance company in good standing licensed to write bid bonds which is either domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents.

7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bond

7.2.2 Bond shall be in the form furnished by the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, entitled Performance and Payment Bond, a copy of which is included in the Bidding Documents.

7.2.3 The Bidder shall require the Attorney-in-Fact, who executes the required bond on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power of attorney.

ARTICLE VIII

Contract

8.1 Form to be Used

8.1.1 Form of the Contract to be used shall be furnished by the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, a copy of which is bound in the Bidding Documents.

8.2 Award

8.2.1 Before award of the contract, the successful Bidders shall furnish to the Beauregard Parish Police Jury a certified copy of the minutes of the corporation of partnership meeting which authorized the party executing the Bid to sign on behalf of the Contractor.

ARTICLE IX

Insurance Requirements

SEE ATTACHED INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

ARTICLE X

Completion Time & Stipulated Damages

The completion of the Contract must be within the time stated in the Special Provisions section included in these bid documents, subject to such extensions as may be granted

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Page 11

under AIA Document A201-2017, Paragraph 8.3, Delays and Extensions of Time in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions, or the Contractor will be subject to pay to the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, Stipulated Damages in the amount as stated in the Special Provisions section included in these bid documents and the executed contract between the Beauregard Parish Police Jury and the Contractor.

### ARTICLE XI

#### Pre-Bid Conference

- 11.1 If deemed necessary, a pre-bid conference may be held at least ten (10) days before the date for receipt of bids. The Architect shall coordinate the setting of the date, time, and place for the pre-bid conference as stated in the advertisement and should invite the Beauregard Parish Police Jury and all who have received sets of the Bidding Documents to attend. The purpose of the pre-bid conference is to familiarize Bidders with the requirements of the Project and the intent of the Contract Documents, and to receive comments and information from interested Bidders.
- 11.2 Any revision of the Bidding Documents, made as a result of the pre-bid conference, shall not be valid unless included in an Addendum issued in accordance with Paragraph 3.4 of the Instructions to Bidders.

### ARTICLE XII

#### Local Preference

- 12.1 The Beauregard Parish Police Jury encouraging General Contractors and Subcontractors domiciled in Beauregard Parish to participate in this project, and further, expressing the preference of the Beauregard Parish Police Jury that such Beauregard Parish businesses obtain the work through the bid process.

### ARTICLE XIII

#### Dismissal of Contractor's Employee

- 16.1 At the request of the Beauregard Parish Police Jury, the Contractor shall remove from the Beauregard Parish Police Jury's project, any employee of the Contractor or Subcontractor. Any work of the Contractor may be suspended until such removal has occurred. The Contractor shall indemnify the Beauregard Parish Police Jury against any claims arising from the removal of any such employee from the Beauregard Parish Police Jury's project.

## **SCOPE OF WORK**

This project includes a new modular building system on an existing undeveloped site. Additional work will include covered entry porch, steps, ramps, paved accessible parking, gravel parking, signage, new sewer plant and other work as noted on the dwgs.

This project has a construction time of 191 calendar days.

This project has stipulated damages of \$500.00 per calendar day.

LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM

TO: BEAUREGARD PARISH POLICE JURY
ATTN: Bryan McReynolds
201 W. 2ND STREET
DERIDDER, LOUISIANA 70634

BID FOR: BEAUREGARD PARISH LIBRARY
WYE BRANCH
LA HWY 26
WYE, LOUISIANA 70662

The undersigned bidder hereby declares and represents that she/he; a) has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, b) has not received, relied on, or based his bid on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bidding Documents or any addenda, c) has personally inspected and is familiar with the project site, and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, tools, appliances and facilities as required to perform, in a workmanlike manner, all work and services for the construction and completion of the referenced project, all in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents prepared by: Brossett Architect LLC and dated: July 05, 2022.

Bidders must acknowledge all addenda. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDA: (Enter the number the Designer has assigned to each of the addenda that the Bidder is acknowledging)

TOTAL BASE BID: For all work required by the Bidding Documents (including any and all unit prices designated "Base Bid" \* but not alternates) the sum of:
Dollars (\$ )

ALTERNATES: For any and all work required by the Bidding Documents for Alternates including any and all unit prices designated as alternates in the unit price description.

Alternate No. 1 NOT USED for the lump sum of:
Dollars (\$ N/A )

Alternate No. 2 NOT USED for the lump sum of:
Dollars (\$ N/A )

Alternate No. 3 NOT USED for the lump sum of:
Dollars (\$ N/A )

NAME OF BIDDER:

ADDRESS OF BIDDER:

LOUISIANA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER:

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER:

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER:

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER \*\*:

DATE:

\* The Unit Price Form shall be used if the Contract includes unit prices. Otherwise it is not required and need not be included with the form. The number of unit prices that may be included is not limited and additional sheets may be included if needed.

\*\* A CORPORATE RESOLUTION OR WRITTEN EVIDENCE of the authority of the person signing the bid for the public work as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2212(B)(5) shall be attached to and made a part of this bid.

BID SECURITY in the form of a bid bond, certified check or cashier's check as prescribed by LA RS 38:2218.A is attached to and made a part of this bid.

**BID BOND**

FOR

Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Beauregard Parish Police Jury (Obligee), in the full and just sum of five (5%) percent of the total amount of this proposal, including all alternates, lawful money of the United States, for payment of which sum, well and truly be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

Surety represents that it is listed on the current U. S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved bonding companies as approved for an amount equal to or greater than the amount for which it obligates itself in this instrument or that it is a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A - rating in the latest printing of the A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide. If surety qualifies by virtue of its Best's listing, the Bond amount may not exceed ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown in the latest A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide.

Surety further represents that it is licensed to do business in the State of Louisiana and that this Bond is signed by surety's agent or attorney-in-fact. This Bid Bond is accompanied by appropriate power of attorney.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that, whereas said Principal is herewith submitting its proposal to the Obligee on a Contract for:

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Contract be awarded to the Principal and the Principal shall, within such time as may be specified, enter into the Contract in writing and give a good and sufficient bond to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the Contract with surety acceptable to the Obligee, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise this obligation shall become due and payable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
PRINCIPAL (BIDDER)

\_\_\_\_\_  
SURETY

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
AUTHORIZED OFFICER-OWNER-PARTNER

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
AGENT OR ATTORNEY-IN-FACT (SEAL)

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
PARISH OF BEAUREGARD

\_\_\_\_\_, being first duly sworn, deposed and says that

(1) He is \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the Bidder that has submitted the attached Bid:

(2) He is fully informed respecting the preparations and contents of the attached Bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Bid:

(3) Such Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid:

(4) Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other Bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attached Bid has been submitted or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communications or conference with any other Bidder or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price or the Bid price of any other Bidder, or to secure through the collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the BEAUREGARD PARISH POLICE JURY, or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and

(5) The price or prices quoted in the attached Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant.

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME, NOTARY PUBLIC, on this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_

NOTARY PUBLIC

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THE OWNER, OR THE PROJECT ARCHITECT/ENGINEER, ON BEHALF OF THE OWNER, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER THE BID OPENING.
--

AFFIDAVIT (RS 38:2224, 2190, 2290-2296)

BEAUREGARD PARISH POLICE JURY

PROJECT NO.: 21025BA

NAME: Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch

LOCATION: Hwy 26, Deridder, LA 70662

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
PARISH OF CALCASIEU

Before me, the undersigned authority, duly commissioned and qualified within and for the State and the Parish aforesaid, personally came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_, representing \_\_\_\_\_, who, being by me first duly sworn deposed and said that he has read this affidavit and does hereby agree under oath to comply with all provisions herein as follows:

PART I

Section 2224 of Part I of Chapter 10 of Title 38  
of the LA. Revised Statutes of 1950 as amended.

- (1) That affiant employed no person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization, either directly or indirectly, to secure the public contract under which he received payment, other than persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction of the public building or project or in securing the public contract were in the regular course of their duties for affiant; and
- (2) That no part of the contract price received by affiant as paid or will be paid to any person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization for soliciting the contract, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction of the public building or project were in the regular course of their duties for affiant.

PART II

Section 2190 of the Part I of Chapter 10 of Title 38  
of the LA. Revised Statutes of 1950 as amended.

That affiant, if he be an architect or engineer, or representative thereof, does not own a substantial financial interest, either directly or indirectly, in any corporation, firm partnership, or other organization which supplies materials for the construction of a public building or project when the architect or engineer has performed architectural or engineering services, either directly or indirectly, in connection with the public building or project for which the materials are being supplied.

For the purpose of this section, a "substantial financial interest" shall exclude any interest in stock being traded on the American Stock Exchange or the New York Stock Exchange.

AFFIDAVIT (RS 38:2224, 2190, 2290-2296)

That affiant, if subject to the provisions of this section, does hereby agree to be subject to the penalties involved for the violation of this section.

PART III

That affiant does hereby state that he has read and agrees to comply with and be subject to the provisions of Part V of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, being Sections 2290 through 2296 of Title 38 as amended.

\_\_\_\_\_

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED before me on this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_

NOTARY PUBLIC

THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THE OWNER, OR THE PROJECT ARCHITECT/ENGINEER, ON BEHALF OF THE OWNER, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER THE BID OPENING.



**ATTESTATION FORM**  
**(R.S. 38:2227)**  
**(Past Criminal Convictions of Bidders)**

Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch

---

Appearer, as a Bidder on the above-entitled Public Works Project, does hereby attest that:

**LA. R.S. 38:2227 PAST CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS OF BIDDERS**

A. No sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes:

- |                                       |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) Public bribery (R.S. 14:118)      | (c) Extortion (R.S. 14:66)         |
| (b) Corrupt influencing (R.S. 14:120) | (d) Money laundering (R.S. 14:230) |

B. Within the past five years from the project bid date, no sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes, during the solicitation or execution of a contract or bid awarded pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (a) Theft (R.S. 14:67)                           | (f) Bank fraud (R.S. 14:71.1)                                |
| (b) Identity Theft (R.S. 14:67.16)               | (g) Forgery (R.S. 14:72)                                     |
| (c) Theft of a business record<br>(R.S.14:67.20) | (h) Contractors; misapplication of<br>payments (R.S. 14:202) |
| (d) False accounting (R.S. 14:70)                | (i) Malfeasance in office (R.S. 14:134)                      |
| (e) Issuing worthless checks<br>(R.S. 14:71)     |  |

---

**NAME OF BIDDER**

---

**NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

---

**DATE**

---

**TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

---

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED  
SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THE OWNER, OR THE PROJECT ARCHITECT/ENGINEER,  
ON BEHALF OF THE OWNER, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER THE BID OPENING.

**AFFIDAVIT FORM**  
**(R.S. 38:2212.10(C))**  
**(Verification of Employees E-Verify)**

Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch

---

Appearer, as a Bidder on the above-entitled Public Works Project, does hereby attest that:

**LA. R.S. 38:2212.10 Verification of Employees (E-Verify)**

- A. Appearer is registered and participates in a status verification system (E-Verify) to verify that all employees in the state of Louisiana are legal citizens of the United States or are legal aliens.
- B. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall continue, during the term of the contract, to utilize a status verification system (E-Verify) to verify the legal status of all new employees in the state of Louisiana.
- C. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall require all subcontractors to submit to it a sworn affidavit verifying compliance with Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this Subsection.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME OF BIDDER**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED  
SIGNATORY OF BIDDER**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**WITNESS**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**WITNESS**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NOTARY PUBLIC**

THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THE OWNER, OR THE PROJECT ARCHITECT/ENGINEER,  
ON BEHALF OF THE OWNER, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER THE BID OPENING.

# DRAFT AIA® Document A101™ - 2017

## Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »  
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Beauregard Parish Police Jury»«»  
«201 W 2<sup>nd</sup> Street  
Deridder, LA 70632»  
« »  
« »

and the Contractor:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«»  
«»

for the following Project:  
(Name, location and detailed description)

«Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch»  
«Hwy 26, Deridder, LA 70662»  
«New modular library building and parking»

The Architect:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Brossett Architect, LLC»«»  
«414 Pujjo Street  
Lake Charles, LA 70601»  
«Telephone Number: (337)439-8400»  
«»

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:** The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:  
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

*(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)*

- Not later than  () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ « » ] By the following date: « »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

#### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be « » (\$ «»), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

#### § 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. (Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: (Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

#### § 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)

#### § 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

« »

#### § 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

« »

## ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than « » ( « » ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

### § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

« »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:  
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:  
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:  
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

« »

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

## § 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

## § 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« 0 » % «Zero»

## ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »

« »

« »

« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

Other (Specify)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner’s nor the Contractor’s representative shall be changed without ten days’ prior notice to the other party.



§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

« »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

*(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

« »

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

[ « » ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
*(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

« »

[ « » ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ « » ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

- .9 Other documents, if any, listed below:  
*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™-2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

« »

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER (Signature)

«»«»

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR (Signature)

« »«, President»

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

## **EXHIBIT A**

Legal description of Parcel 9708272506A in the Parish of Beauregard

A PART OF THE NE/4 OF NW/4 AND ALSO A PART OF THE SE/4 OF NW/4 ALL IN SECTION 30, TOWNSHIP 3 SOUTH, RANGE 6 WEST, IS DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS: COMMENCE FROM THE SE CORNER OF SAID NE/4 OF NW/4; THENCE EAST ALONG THE SOUTH LINE OF SAID NE/4 OF NW/4 249.20 FT TO THE CENTERLINE OF HWY 113; THENCE NORTH 11 DEG. 53 MIN. 00 SEC. EAST ALONG SAID C/L FOR 82.70 FT TO THE INTERSECTION OF LA HWY 113 AND LA HWY 23; THENCE NORTH 62 DEG. 00 MIN. 00 SEC. WEST ALONG THE C/L OF LA HWY 26 FOR 335.69 FT; THENCE SOUTH 11 DEG. 53 MIN. 00 SEC. WEST 58.10 FT TO THE SOUTHERLY R/W OF LA HWY 26 AND THE POINT OF BEGINNING; THENCE CONTINUE SOUTH 11 DEG. 53 MIN. 00 SEC. WEST 200.00 FT; THENCE NORTH 61 DEG. 52 MIN. 00 SEC. WEST 100.00 FT; THENCE NORTH 11 DEG. 53 MIN. 00 SEC. EAST 200.00 FT TO THE SOUTHERLY R/W OF LA HWY 26; THENCE SOUTH 61 DEG. 52 MIN. 00 SEC. EAST ALONG SAID R/W FOR 100.00 FT TO THE POINT OF BEGINNING, CONTAINING 0.441 ACRES.

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

To these presents personally came and intervene \_\_\_\_\_,  
herein acting for \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation  
organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, and duly  
authorized to transact business in the State of Louisiana, as surety, who declared that  
having taken cognizance of this contract and of the Construction Documents mentioned  
herein, he hereby in his capacity as its Attorney-In-Fact obligates his said company, as  
Surety for the said Contractor, unto the said Owner, Beauregard Parish Police Jury, up  
to the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) DOLLARS.

The condition of this performance and payment bond shall be that should the  
Contractor herein not perform the contract in accordance with the terms and conditions  
hereof, or should said Contractor not fully indemnify and save harmless the Owner,  
Beauregard Parish Police Jury, from all costs and damages which he may suffer by said  
Contractor's non-performance or should said Contractor not pay all persons who have  
and fulfill obligations to perform labor and/or furnish materials in the prosecution of  
the work provided for herein, including by way of example workmen, laborers,  
mechanics, and furnishers of materials, machinery, equipment, and fixtures, then said  
Surety agrees and is bound to so perform the contract and make said payment(s).

Provided, that any alterations which may be made in the terms, of the contract or  
in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner, Beauregard Parish Police

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

Page Two

Jury, of any extensions of time for the performance of the contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner, Beauregard Parish Police Jury, or the Contractor to the other shall not in any way release the Contractor or the Surety from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such alterations, extensions, or other forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties herein on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2022, have executed this agreement in six (6) counterparts, each of which shall, without proof of accountancy for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

WITNESSES: As to Principal

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

WITNESSES: As to Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
SURETY  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Attorney-In-Fact)



# AIA® Document A201® – 2017

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

**for the following PROJECT:**

*(Name and location or address)*

Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch  
Hwy 26  
Deridder, LA 70662

**THE OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

Beauregard Parish Police Jury  
201 W 2nd Street  
Deridder, LA 70643

**THE ARCHITECT:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

Brossett Architect, LLC.  
414 Pujo Street  
Lake Charles, LA 70601

**TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.** This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)

## INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

### **Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

### **Access to Work**

**3.16**, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,  
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

### **Additional Inspections and Testing**

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

### **Additional Time, Claims for**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

### **Administration of the Contract**

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

### **Allowances**

**3.8**

### **Applications for Payment**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,  
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

### **Arbitration**

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

## **ARCHITECT**

**4**

**Architect**, Definition of

**4.1.1**

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,  
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,  
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,  
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,  
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,  
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,  
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,  
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,  
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,  
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

### **Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work**

**5.2**

### **Basic Definitions**

**1.1**

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,  
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

### **Bonds, Performance, and Payment**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

### **Building Information Models Use and Reliance**

**1.8**

Building Permit

3.7.1

### **Capitalization**

**1.3**

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)



## **Certificates for Payment**

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval  
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance  
9.10.2

## **Change Orders**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

**Change Orders**, Definition of

### **7.2.1**

## **CHANGES IN THE WORK**

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

**Claims**, Definition of

### **15.1.1**

Claims, Notice of  
1.6.2, 15.1.3

## **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4  
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims  
15.4.1

### **Claims for Additional Cost**

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

### **Claims for Additional Time**

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

### **Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4**

Claims for Damages  
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration  
15.4.1

## **Cleaning Up**

**3.15**, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to  
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

**Commencement of the Work**, Definition of  
**8.1.2**

## **Communications**

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to  
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

## **COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND 9**

Completion, Substantial  
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

## **Consolidation or Joinder**

### **15.4.4**

## **CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

1.1.4, **6**

**Construction Change Directive**, Definition of  
**7.3.1**

### **Construction Change Directives**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

### **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**

**5.4**, 14.2.2.2

### **Continuing Contract Performance**

#### **15.1.4**

**Contract**, Definition of

#### **1.1.2**

## **CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE**

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of  
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

**Contract Documents**, Definition of

#### **1.1.1**

### **Contract Sum**

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

**Contract Sum**, Definition of

#### **9.1**

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

**Contract Time**, Definition of

#### **8.1.1**

## **CONTRACTOR**

### **3**

Contractor, Definition of

#### **3.1**, **6.1.2**

**Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules**

**3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017**. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.** This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)

Contractor's Employees  
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,  
10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

### **Contractor's Liability Insurance**

#### **11.1**

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors  
and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7,  
9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,  
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2,  
7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3,  
11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the  
Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,  
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,  
7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3,  
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

**Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**

**1.2**

**Cost**, Definition of

**7.3.4**

Costs

2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,  
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2,  
12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

**Cutting and Patching**

**3.14**, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate  
Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,  
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay

6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

**Date of Commencement of the Work**, Definition of

**8.1.2**

**Date of Substantial Completion**, Definition of

**8.1.3**

**Day**, Definition of

**8.1.4**

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,  
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,  
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

**Decisions to Withhold Certification**

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,  
Rejection and Correction of

2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,  
9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,  
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

**Delays and Extensions of Time**

**3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**,  
10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

**Digital Data Use and Transmission**

**1.7**

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

**Documents and Samples at the Site**

**3.11**

**Drawings**, Definition of

**1.1.5**

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

**Emergencies**

**10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,  
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,  
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,  
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,  
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017**. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)

Extensions of Time  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,  
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

#### **Failure of Payment**

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

#### **Faulty Work**

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

#### **Final Completion and Final Payment**

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

#### **Financial Arrangements, Owner's**

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

### **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### **1**

#### **Governing Law**

##### **13.1**

Guarantees (See Warranty)

#### **Hazardous Materials and Substances**

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

#### **Indemnification**

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

#### **Information and Services Required of the Owner**

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

#### **Initial Decision**

##### **15.2**

#### **Initial Decision Maker, Definition of**

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

#### **Injury or Damage to Person or Property**

**10.2.8**, 10.4

#### **Inspections**

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

#### **Instructions to Bidders**

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

#### **Instruments of Service, Definition of**

##### **1.1.7**

#### **Insurance**

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

#### **Insurance, Contractor's Liability**

##### **11.1**

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

#### **Insurance, Owner's Liability**

##### **11.2**

#### **Insurance, Property**

**10.2.5**, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

### **INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **11**

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

#### **Interest**

##### **13.5**

#### **Interpretation**

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

#### **Labor and Materials, Equipment**

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

#### **Materials, Hazardous**

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

#### **Mediation**

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

#### **Minor Changes in the Work**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.** This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### 13

**Modifications**, Definition of

#### 1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

**Mutual Responsibility**

#### 6.2

**Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of  
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

**Notice**

**1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

**Notice of Claims**

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

**OWNER**

### 2

**Owner**, Definition of

#### 2.1.1

**Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements**

**2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

**Owner, Information and Services Required of the**

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

**Owner's Insurance**

#### 11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**

**2.5**, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Clean Up**

#### 6.3

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts**

#### 6.1

**Owner's Right to Stop the Work**

#### 2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

**Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service**

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

**Partial Occupancy or Use**

9.6.6, **9.9**

**Patching, Cutting and**

**3.14**, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

**Payment, Applications for**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Payment, Certificates for**

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

**Payment, Failure of**

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Payment Bond, Performance Bond and**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

**Payments, Progress**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

**PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### 9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

**Performance Bond and Payment Bond**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

**Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

**PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF**

### 10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

**Product Data**, Definition of

#### 3.12.2

**Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings**

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

**Progress and Completion**

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

**Progress Payments**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.** This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)

**Project**, Definition of  
**1.1.4**  
Project Representatives  
4.2.10  
**Property Insurance**  
10.2.5, **11.2**  
**Proposal Requirements**  
1.1.1  
**PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**  
**10**  
Regulations and Laws  
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,  
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4  
Rejection of Work  
4.2.6, 12.2.1  
Releases and Waivers of Liens  
9.3.1, 9.10.2  
Representations  
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1  
Representatives  
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1  
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10  
Retainage  
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
**Review of Contract Documents and Field**  
**Conditions by Contractor**  
**3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3  
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and  
Architect  
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2  
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples  
by Contractor  
3.12  
**Rights and Remedies**  
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,  
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,  
12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4  
**Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**  
**3.17**  
Rules and Notices for Arbitration  
15.4.1  
**Safety of Persons and Property**  
**10.2**, 10.4  
**Safety Precautions and Programs**  
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4  
**Samples**, Definition of  
**3.12.3**  
**Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Samples at the Site, Documents and**  
**3.11**  
**Schedule of Values**  
**9.2**, 9.3.1  
Schedules, Construction  
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors  
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2  
**Separate Contractors**, Definition of  
**6.1.1**  
**Shop Drawings**, Definition of  
**3.12.1**  
**Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Site, Use of**  
**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1  
Site Inspections  
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Site Visits, Architect's  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Special Inspections and Testing  
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4  
**Specifications**, Definition of  
**1.1.6**  
**Specifications**  
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14  
Statute of Limitations  
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1  
Stopping the Work  
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1  
Stored Materials  
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4  
**Subcontractor**, Definition of  
**5.1.1**  
**SUBCONTRACTORS**  
**5**  
Subcontractors, Work by  
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,  
9.6.7  
**Subcontractual Relations**  
**5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1  
Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,  
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Submittal Schedule  
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7  
**Subrogation, Waivers of**  
6.1.1, **11.3**  
**Substances, Hazardous**  
**10.3**  
**Substantial Completion**  
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,  
15.1.2  
**Substantial Completion**, Definition of  
**9.8.1**  
Substitution of Subcontractors  
5.2.3, 5.2.4  
Substitution of Architect  
2.3.3  
Substitutions of Materials  
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8  
**Sub-subcontractor**, Definition of  
**5.1.2**

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017**. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)



Subsurface Conditions  
3.7.4

**Successors and Assigns**  
**13.2**

**Superintendent**  
3.9, 10.2.6

**Supervision and Construction Procedures**  
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,  
7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers  
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,  
9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety  
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,  
15.2.7

Surety, Consent of  
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys  
1.1.7, 2.3.4

**Suspension by the Owner for Convenience**  
**14.3**

Suspension of the Work  
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3  
Suspension or Termination of the Contract  
5.4.1.1, 14

**Taxes**  
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

**Termination by the Contractor**  
**14.1**, 15.1.7

**Termination by the Owner for Cause**  
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

**Termination by the Owner for Convenience**  
**14.4**

Termination of the Architect  
2.3.3  
Termination of the Contractor Employment  
14.2.2

**TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

**14**

**Tests and Inspections**  
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,  
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

**TIME**  
**8**

**Time, Delays and Extensions of**  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,  
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits  
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,  
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1,  
9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2,  
15.1.3, 15.4

**Time Limits on Claims**  
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work  
9.3.2, 9.3.3

**UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**  
**12**

**Uncovering of Work**  
**12.1**

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown  
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices  
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents  
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

**Use of Site**  
**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

**Values, Schedule of**  
**9.2**, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect  
13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor  
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner  
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages  
14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens  
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

**Waivers of Subrogation**  
6.1.1, **11.3**

**Warranty**  
**3.5**, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,  
15.1.2

Weather Delays  
8.3, 15.1.6.2

**Work**, Definition of  
**1.1.3**

Written Consent  
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,  
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations  
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders  
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

## **ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **§ 1.1 Basic Definitions**

#### **§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents**

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

#### **§ 1.1.2 The Contract**

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### **§ 1.1.3 The Work**

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### **§ 1.1.4 The Project**

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

#### **§ 1.1.5 The Drawings**

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

#### **§ 1.1.6 The Specifications**

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### **§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service**

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### **§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker**

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

### **§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**

**§ 1.2.1** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

Init.

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

10

2020624458)

**§ 1.2.1.1** The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

**§ 1.2.2** Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

**§ 1.2.3** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

### **§ 1.3 Capitalization**

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### **§ 1.4 Interpretation**

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

### **§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service**

**§ 1.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

**§ 1.5.2** The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

### **§ 1.6 Notice**

**§ 1.6.1** Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

**§ 1.6.2** Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

### **§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission**

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

### **§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance**

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)



G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

## **ARTICLE 2 OWNER**

### **§ 2.1 General**

**§ 2.1.1** The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

**§ 2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

### **§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements**

**§ 2.2.1** Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

**§ 2.2.2** Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 2.2.3** After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

**§ 2.2.4** Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

### **§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner**

**§ 2.3.1** Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

**§ 2.3.2** The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**§ 2.3.3** If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

**§ 2.3.4** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**§ 2.3.5** The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

**§ 2.3.6** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

#### **§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work**

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### **§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

#### **§ 3.1 General**

**§ 3.1.1** The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

**§ 3.1.2** The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.1.3** The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### **§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor**

**§ 3.2.1** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.2** Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

**§ 3.2.4** If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

### **§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures**

**§ 3.3.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

**§ 3.3.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

**§ 3.3.3** The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

### **§ 3.4 Labor and Materials**

**§ 3.4.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

**§ 3.4.2** Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

**§ 3.4.3** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

### **§ 3.5 Warranty**

**§ 3.5.1** The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

**§ 3.5.2** All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

### **§ 3.6 Taxes**

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

### **§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

**§ 3.7.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**§ 3.7.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

**§ 3.7.3** If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

### **§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions**

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

**§ 3.7.5** If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.



### § 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

### § 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

### § 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

### § 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

### **§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**

**§ 3.12.1** Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.2** Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.3** Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

**§ 3.12.4** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

**§ 3.12.5** The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

**§ 3.12.6** By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.7** The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

**§ 3.12.8** The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

**§ 3.12.9** The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

**§ 3.12.10** The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

**§ 3.12.10.1** If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will

Init.

/

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)

specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.10.2** If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

### **§ 3.13 Use of Site**

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

### **§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching**

**§ 3.14.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.14.2** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### **§ 3.15 Cleaning Up**

**§ 3.15.1** The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

**§ 3.15.2** If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

### **§ 3.16 Access to Work**

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### **§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### **§ 3.18 Indemnification**

**§ 3.18.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

**§ 3.18.2** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

## **ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT**

### **§ 4.1 General**

**§ 4.1.1** The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

**§ 4.1.2** Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

### **§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract**

**§ 4.2.1** The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.2** The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.3** On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

### **§ 4.2.4 Communications**

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.



§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

## **ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts**

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

### **§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility**

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

Init.

/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

2020624458)

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

### § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

### § 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

### § 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:



- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

Init.

/

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

## § 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

## § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

### § 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

### § 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

Init.

/

**§ 9.3.1.2** Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

**§ 9.3.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

**§ 9.3.3** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

#### **§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment**

**§ 9.4.1** The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.4.2** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### **§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification**

**§ 9.5.1** The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

Init.

- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

## § 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

Init.

/



## § 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

## § 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

### ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

#### § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

#### § 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

Init.

/

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

29

2020624458)

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

#### § 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

#### § 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

**§ 10.3.3** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

**§ 10.3.4** The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

**§ 10.3.5** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

**§ 10.3.6** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### **§ 10.4 Emergencies**

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

### **ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds**

**§ 11.1.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

**§ 11.1.2** The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 11.1.3** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or



expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

## **§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance**

**§ 11.2.1** The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

**§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

## **§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation**

**§ 11.3.1** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

**§ 11.3.2** If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

Init.

**AIA Document A201® – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:01:58 ET on 03/24/2021 under Order No.5821330073 which expires on 03/24/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

32

2020624458)

#### **§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

#### **§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss**

**§ 11.5.1** A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

**§ 11.5.2** Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

### **ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

#### **§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work**

**§ 12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

**§ 12.1.2** If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### **§ 12.2 Correction of Work**

##### **§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion**

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

##### **§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion**

**§ 12.2.2.1** In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

### § 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

## ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

### § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

### § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

## § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

## § 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

## ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.



§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

**§ 14.4.3** In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

### **§ 15.1 Claims**

#### **§ 15.1.1 Definition**

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims**

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

#### **§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims**

**§ 15.1.3.1** Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

**§ 15.1.3.2** Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

#### **§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance**

**§ 15.1.4.1** Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.1.4.2** The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

#### **§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost**

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### **§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time**

**§ 15.1.6.1** If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

**§ 15.1.6.2** If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

### **§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages**

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1** damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2** damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### **§ 15.2 Initial Decision**

**§ 15.2.1** Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

**§ 15.2.2** The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

**§ 15.2.3** In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

**§ 15.2.4** If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

**§ 15.2.5** The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

**§ 15.2.6** Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

### § 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

### § 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder**

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

## **SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

These Supplementary Conditions modify, change, delete from or add to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, 2017 Edition. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any Section, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Section, Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

Articles, Sections, Paragraphs, Subparagraphs or Clauses modified or deleted have the same numerical designation as those occurring in the General Conditions.

### **ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### **1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS**

##### **1.1.1. The Contract Documents**

In Section 1.1.1 delete the third sentence, and add the following sentence:  
The Contract Documents shall include the Bid Documents as listed in the Instructions to Bidders and any modifications made thereto by addenda.

##### **1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker**

Delete all after the words, “shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor”.

#### **1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE [REFER TO *La R.S. 38:2317*]**

1.5.1 Delete the first sentence of the paragraph.

1.5.1 In the third sentence: delete the remainder after the word “publication”.

#### **1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION**

In the first sentence after the words, “in digital form” delete “. The parties will use AIA Document E203 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit”.

#### **1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE**

Delete Section 1.8.

### **ARTICLE 2 OWNER**

#### **2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNER’S FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS**

Delete Section 2.2.

#### **2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**



2.3.1 In the first sentence, delete: all before “the Owner shall secure...” Delete

Section 2.3.2 and substitute the following:

2.3.2 The term Architect, when used in the Contract Documents, shall mean the prime Designer (Architect, Engineer, or Landscape Architect), or his authorized representative, lawfully licensed to practice architecture, engineering, or landscape architecture in the State of Louisiana, identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

2.3.3 Delete the words: “to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and”.

### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

#### **3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS**

3.4.2 Delete Section 3.4.2.

Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute with the following:

3.4.3 Contractor and its employees, officers, agents, representatives, and Subcontractors shall conduct themselves in an appropriate and professional manner, in accordance with the Owner’s requirements, at all times while working on the Project. Any such individual who behaves in an inappropriate manner or who engages in the use of inappropriate language or conduct while on Owner’s property, as determined by the Owner, shall be removed from the Project at the Owner’s request. Such individual shall not be permitted to return without the written permission of the Owner. The Owner shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor or any Subcontractor for any additional costs, expenses, losses, claims or damages incurred by Contractor or its Subcontractor as a result of the removal of an individual from the Owner’s property pursuant to this Section. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

#### **3.5 WARRANTY**

3.5.2 Replace reference to “Section 9.8.4” with “Section 9.8.6”.

#### **3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS (La R.S. 40:1724[A])**

Delete and replace with the following.

3.7.1 “The Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with third-party Testing Laboratory and the Contractor shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals where noted in the bid documents.

Delete Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:



3.7.5 If, during the course of the Work, the Contractor discovers human remains, unmarked burial or archaeological sites, burial artifacts, or wetlands, which are not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall follow all procedures mandated by State and Federal law, including but not limited to La R.S. 8:671 et seq., the Office of Coastal Protection and Restoration, and Sections 401 & 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Request for adjustment of the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features shall be submitted in writing to the Owner pursuant to the Contract Documents.

### **3.8 ALLOWANCES**

Delete Sections 3.8.1, 3.8.2, and 3.8.3 in their entirety and add the following new Section 3.8.1:

3.8.1 Allowances shall not be made on any of the Work.

### **3.9 SUPERINTENDENT**

3.9.1 Add the following to the end of the paragraph:  
Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

### **3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES**

3.10.1 Add the following: For projects with a contract sum greater than \$1,000,000.00, the Contractor shall include with the schedule, for the Owner's and Architect's information, a network analysis to identify those tasks which are on the critical path, i.e., where any delay in the completion of these tasks will lengthen the project timescale, unless action is taken. A revised schedule shall be submitted with each Application and Certificate for Payment. No payment shall be made until this schedule is received.

3.10.3 In the first sentence, delete the word "general".

After the first sentence, add the following:

If the Work is not on schedule, as determined by the Architect, and the Contractor fails to take action to bring the Work on schedule, then the Contractor shall be deemed in default under this Contract and the progress of the Work shall be deemed unsatisfactory. Such default may be considered grounds for termination by the Owner for cause in accordance with Section 14.2.

Add the following Sections:

3.10.4 Submittal by the contractor of a schedule or other documentation showing a completion date for his Work prior to the completion date stated in the contract shall not impose any obligation or responsibility on the Owner or Architect for the earlier completion date.

3.10.5 In the event the Owner employs a commissioning consultant, the Contractor shall cooperate fully in the commissioning process and shall require all subcontractors and others under his control to cooperate. The purpose of such services shall be to ensure that

all systems perform correctly and interactively according to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

### **3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE**

Add the following: This requirement is of the essence of the contract. The Architect shall determine the value of these documents and this amount shall not be approved for payment to the Contractor until all of the listed documents are delivered to the Architect in good order, completely marked with field changes and otherwise complete in all aspects.

## **ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT**

### **4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

4.2.1 In the first sentence, delete the phrase: “the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment” and replace with the phrase “final payment is due, and with the Owner’s concurrence, from time to time during the one year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.”

4.2.2 In the first sentence, after the phrase: “become generally familiar with”; insert the following: “and to keep the Owner informed about”.

In the first sentence, after the phrase “portion of the Work completed”, insert the following: “to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work,”

4.2.4 In the first sentence, delete all after “The Owner and Contractor”, and add the following “may communicate directly with each other, when deemed necessary by the Owner, and the Owner will notify the Architect of any decision.”

4.2.11 Add the following sentence to the end of Section 4.2.11:

If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.

4.2.14 Insert the following sentence between the second and third sentences of Section 4.2.14:

If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.

## **ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK**

Delete Section 5.2.1, and substitute the following:

5.2.1 Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall furnish at the Pre-Construction Conference, to the Owner and the Architect, in writing, the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. No Contractor payments shall be made until this information is received.

Delete Section 5.2.2, and substitute the following:

5.2.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for selection and performance of all subcontractors. The Contractor shall not be entitled to claims for additional time and/or an increase in the contract sum due to a problem with performance or nonperformance of a subcontractor.

Delete Sections 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 and substitute the following:

5.2.3 The Contractor shall notify the Architect and the Owner when a subcontractor is to be changed and substituted with another subcontractor.

#### **5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS**

Delete Sections 5.4, 5.4.1, 5.4.2 and 5.4.3

### **ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### **7.1 GENERAL**

Add the following Sections:

7.1.4 As part of the pre-construction conference submittals, the Contractor shall submit the following prior to the Contractor's initial request for payment:

7.1.4.1 Fixed job site overhead cost itemized with documentation to support daily rates.

7.1.4.2 Bond Premium Rate with supporting information from the General Contractor's carrier.

7.1.4.3 Labor Burden by trade for both Subcontractors and General Contractor. The Labor Burden shall be supported by the Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance Policy Information Page. Provide for all trades.

7.1.4.4 Internal Rate Charges for all significant company owned equipment.

7.1.5 If the General Contractor fails to submit the aforementioned documentation as part of the pre-construction submittals, then pay applications shall not be processed until such time as the Owner receives this information.

#### **7.2 CHANGE ORDERS**

Delete Section 7.2.1, and substitute the following Sections:

- 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a change in the Work and/or an adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. Any reservation of rights, stipulation, or other modification made on the change order by the contractor shall have no effect.
- 7.2.2 “Cost of the Work” for the purpose of Change Orders shall be the eligible costs required to be incurred in performance of the Work and paid by the Contractor and Subcontractors which eligible costs shall be limited to:
- 7.2.2.1 Actual wages paid directly to labor personnel, with a labor burden markup exclusively limited to applicable payroll taxes, worker’s compensation insurance, unemployment compensation, and social security taxes for those labor personnel performing the Work. Wages shall be the basic hourly labor rate paid an employee exclusive of fringe benefits or other employee costs. The labor burden percentage for the “Cost of the Work” is limited to categories listed herein. Employer-provided health insurance, fringe benefits, employee training (whether a requirement of employment or not), vacation pay, etc., are examples of ineligible labor burden costs which **shall not** be included, as these costs are already compensated by the Overhead and Profit markup.
- Supervision shall not be included as a line item in the “Cost of the Work”, except when the change results in a documented delay in the critical path, as described in Section 7.2.7.
- 7.2.2.2 Cost of all materials and supplies necessary and required to perform the Work, identifying each item and its individual cost. Incidental consumables are not eligible costs and shall not be included.
- 7.2.2.3 Cost of each necessary piece of machinery and equipment required to perform the Work, identifying each item and its individual cost. Incidental small tools of a specific trade (i.e., shovels, saws, hammers, air compressors, etc.) and general use vehicles, such as pickup trucks even for moving items around the site, fuel for these general use vehicles, travel, lodging, and/or meals are not eligible and shall not be included.
- 7.2.2.4 Eligible Insurance costs shall be limited to documented increases in “Builder’s Risk” insurance premium / costs only. Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, and all other required insurances, where referenced in the Contract shall be considered part of normal overhead. These costs are already compensated by the Overhead and Profit markup.
- 7.2.2.5 Cost for the General Contractor Performance and Payment Bond premium, where the documented cost of the premiums have been increased due to the Change Order.

- 7.2.3 Overhead and Profit - The Contractor and Subcontractor shall be due home office fixed overhead and profits on the Cost of the Work, but shall not exceed a total of 16% of the direct cost of any portion of Work.

The credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of those items above, except credit will not be required for Overhead and Profit. Where a change results in both credits to the Owner and extras to the Contractor for related items, overhead and profit shall only be computed on the net extra cost to the Contractor.

- 7.2.4 The cost to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of: Cost of the Work (as defined at Section 7.2.2) and Overhead and Profit (as defined at Section 7.2.3), and shall be computed as follows:

7.2.4.1 When all of the Work is General Contractor Work; 8% markup on the Cost of the Work.

7.2.4.2 When the Work is all Subcontract Work; 8% markup on the Cost of the Work for Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit, plus 8% markup on the Cost of the Work, not including the Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit markup, for General Contractor's Overhead and Profit.

7.2.4.3 When the Work is a combination of General Contractor Work and Subcontract Work; that portion of the direct cost that is General Contract Work shall be computed per Section 7.2.4.1 and that portion of the direct cost that is Subcontract Work shall be computed per Section 7.2.4.2.

Premiums for the General Contractor's bond may be included, but after the markup is added to the Cost of the Work.

Premiums for the Subcontractor's Bond shall not be included.

7.2.4.4 Subcontract cost shall consist of the items in Section 7.2.2 above plus Overhead and Profit as defined in Section 7.2.3.

- 7.2.5 Before a Change Order is prepared, the Contractor shall prepare and deliver to the Architect the following information concerning the Cost of the Work, not subject to waiver, within a reasonable time after being notified to prepare said Change Order:

A detailed, itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for the General Contractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

An itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for each Subcontractor's and/or Sub-Subcontractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

- 7.2.6 After a Change Order has been approved, no future requests for extensions of time or additional cost shall be considered for that Change Order.

- 7.2.7 Extended fixed job-site costs are indirect costs that are necessary to support the work in the field. Examples of fixed job-site costs are field office rental, salaries of field office staff, field office utilities and telephone.

Extended fixed job-site costs or equitable adjustment, may be included in a Change Order due to a delay in the critical path, with the exception of weather related delays. In the event of a delay in the critical path, the Contractor shall submit all changes or adjustments to the Contract Time **within twenty-one (21) days** of the event giving rise to the delay. The Contractor shall submit documentation and justification for the adjustment by performing a critical path analysis of its most recent schedule in use prior to the change, which shows an extension in critical path activities.

The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor is making a claim for extended fixed job-site overhead as required by Section 15.1.2. The Contractor shall provide proof that the Contractor is unable to mitigate financial damages through Alternate Work within this Contract or replacement work. "Replacement Work" is that work which the Contractor is obligated to perform under any construction contract separate from this Contract. Reasonable proof shall be required by the Architect that the delays affected the Completion Date.

7.2.8 "Cost of the Work" whether General Contractor cost or Subcontractor cost shall not apply to the following:

7.2.8.1 Salaries or other compensation of the Contractor's personnel at the Contractor's principal office and branch offices.

7.2.8.2 Any part of the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on the Contractor's capital employed for the Work.

7.2.8.3 Overhead and general expenses of any kind or the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included above in Cost of the Work.

7.2.8.4 Cost of supervision, refer to section 7.2.2.1, with exception as provided in Section 7.2.7.

7.2.9 When applicable as provided by the Contract, the cost to Owner for Change Orders shall be determined by quantities and unit prices. The quantity of any item shall be as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. Unit prices shall cover cost of Material, Labor, Equipment, Overhead and Profit.

### **7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES**

Use the term, "Field Order" instead of Construction Change Directive. Field Order(s) requires Owner's approval.

7.3.3 In the first sentence after "following methods" insert: ", but not to exceed a specified amount".

7.3.4 From .1 of the list, delete all after "Costs of labor, including" and substitute the following "social security, old age and employment insurance, applicable payroll taxes, and workers' compensation insurance;"

Delete the following from .4 of the list: “permit fees,” Delete

Section 7.3.9 and substitute the following:

7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total costs of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties’ agreement with part or all of such costs.

## **ARTICLE 8 TIME**

### **8.1 DEFINITIONS**

Add the following:

8.1.5 The Contract Time shall not be changed by the submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date unless specifically authorized by change order.

### **8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

Add to Section 8.2.1 the following:

Completion of the Work must be within the Time for Completion stated by written notice to proceed, subject to such extensions as may be granted under Section 8.3. The Contractor agrees to commence Work not later than fourteen (14) days after the transmittal date of Written Notice to Proceed from the Owner and to substantially complete the project within the time stated in the Contract. The Owner will suffer financial loss if the project is not substantially complete in the time set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor’s Surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum stated in the Contract Documents as fixed, agreed and stipulated damages for each consecutive calendar day (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays included) of delay until the Work is substantially complete. The Owner shall be entitled to the sum stated in the Contract Documents. Such Stipulated Damages shall be withheld by the Owner from the amounts due the Contractor for progress payments.

Delete Section 8.2.2.

### **8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME**

8.3.1 In the first sentence after the words “Owner pending” delete the words “mediation and binding dispute resolution” and add the word “litigation”, and delete the last word “determine” and add the following: “recommend, subject to Owner’s approval of Change Order. If the claim is not made within the limits of Article 15, all rights for future claims for that month are waived.”



## **ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9.1 CONTRACT SUM**

Delete Section 9.1.2.

Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

### **9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and the Architect a Schedule of Values prepared as follows:

9.2.1 The attached Schedule of Values Format shall be used. If applicable, the cost of Work for each section listed under each division, shall be given. The cost for each section shall include Labor, Materials, Overhead and Profit.

9.2.2 The Total of all items shall equal the Total Contract Sum. This schedule, when approved by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment and it may be used for determining the cost of the Work in deductive change orders, when a specific item of Work listed on the Schedule of Values is to be removed. Once the Schedule of Values is submitted at the Pre-Construction Conference, the schedule shall not be modified without approval from the Owner and Architect.

### **9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

Delete Sections 9.3.1, 9.3.1.1, and 9.3.1.2 and substitute the following:

9.3.1 Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an Application and Certification for Payment form, supported by any additional data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or the Architect may require. Application for Payment shall be submitted on or about the first of each month for the value of labor and materials incorporated into the Work and of materials, suitably stored, at the site as of the twenty-fifth day of the preceding month, less normal retainage as follows, per La R.S. 38:2248:

9.3.1.1 Projects with Contract price up to \$500,000.00 – 10% of the Contract price.

9.3.1.2 Projects with Contract price of \$500,000.00, or more – 5% of the Contract price.

9.3.1.3 No payment shall be made until the revised schedule required by Section 3.10.1 is received.

9.3.1.4 The normal retainage shall not be due the Contractor until after substantial completion and expiration of the forty-five day lien period and submission to the Architect of a clear lien certificate, consent of surety, and invoice for retainage.

Delete Section 9.3.2 and substitute the following:

9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for

subsequent incorporation in the Work. Payments for materials or equipment stored on the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance.

## **9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION**

Section 9.5.1.7: Delete the word "repeated".

Delete Section 9.5.4.

## **9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

Delete Section 9.6.1 and substitute the following:

9.6.2 Delete the phrase: "no later than seven days" from the first sentence.

After the end of the second sentence, add the following:

La R.S. 9:2784 (A) and (C) require a Contractor or Subcontractor to make payment due to each Subcontractor and supplier within fourteen (14) consecutive days of the receipt of payment from the Owner. If not paid, a penalty in the amount of ½ of 1% per day is due, up to a maximum of 15% from the expiration date until paid. The contractor or subcontractor, whichever is applicable, is solely responsible for payment of a penalty.

9.6.4 Delete the first two sentences of Section 9.6.4 and add the following to the end of the Section:

Pursuant to La. R.S. 38:2242 and La. R.S. 38:2242.2, when the Owner receives any claim of nonpayment arising out of the Contract, the Owner shall deduct 125% of such claim from the Contract Sum. The Contractor, or any interested party, may deposit security, in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2242.2, guaranteeing payment of the claim with the recorder of mortgages of the parish where the Work has been done. When the Owner receives original proof of such guarantee from the recorder of mortgages, the claim deduction will be added back to the Contract Sum.

## **9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT – delete Section**

Delete Section 9.8 and substitute the following:

## **9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Architect shall determine if the project is substantially complete in accordance with this Section.

9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work is Substantially Complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the

responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect shall make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. A prerequisite to the Work being considered as substantially complete is the Owner's receipt of the executed Roofing Contractor's and Roofing Manufacturer's guarantees, where roofing Work is part of the Contract. Prior to inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall notify the Architect that the project is ready for inspection by the State Fire Marshal's office. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before the Work can be considered as Substantially Complete, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
- 9.8.4 When the Architect determines that the project is Substantially Complete, he shall prepare a punch list of exceptions and the dollar value related thereto. The monetary value assigned to this list will be the sum of the cost estimate for each particular item of Work the Architect develops based on the mobilization, labor, material and equipment costs of correcting the item and shall be retained from the monies owed the contractor, above and beyond the standard lien retainage. The cost of these items shall be prepared in the same format as the schedule of values. At the end of the forty-five day lien period payment shall be approved for all punch list items completed up to that time. After that payment, none of the remaining funds shall be due the contractor until all punch list items are completed and are accepted by the Architect. If the dollar value of the punch list exceeds the amount of funds, less the retainage amount, in the remaining balance of the Contract, then the Project shall not be considered as substantially complete. If funds remaining are less than that required to complete the Work, the Contractor shall pay the difference.
- 9.8.5 When the preparation of the punch list is complete the Architect shall prepare a Recommendation of Acceptance incorporating the punch list and submit it to the Owner. Upon approval of the Recommendation of Acceptance, the Owner may issue a Notice of Acceptance of Building Contract which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall record the Notice of Acceptance with the Clerk of Court in the Parish in which the Work has been performed. If the Notice of Acceptance has not been recorded seven (7) days after issuance, the Owner may record the Acceptance at the Contractor's expense. All additive change orders must be processed before issuance of the Recommendation of Acceptance. The Owner shall not be responsible for payment for any Work associated with change orders that is not incorporated into the contract at the time of the Recommendation of Acceptance.
- 9.8.6 Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Acceptance of the Work unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work not covered by the punch list and insurance shall become the Owner's responsibility on the Date of Substantial Completion.

9.8.7 If all punch list items have not been completed by the end of the forty-five (45) day lien period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within forty-five (45) days after notification, the Surety has not completed the punch list, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may, at his option, contract to have the balance of the Work completed and pay for such Work with the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract sum. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts. If the surety fails to complete the punch list within the stipulated time period, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the surety.

## **9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE**

Delete Section 9.9.1 and substitute the following:

9.9.1 Partial Occupancy is that stage in the progress of the Work when a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the designated portion of the Work for its intended use. The Owner may occupy or use any substantially completed portion of the Work so designated by separate agreement with the Contractor and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such occupancy or use may commence provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers the designated portion substantially complete the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld.

## **9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT**

Delete Section 9.10.4 and replace with the following:

9.10.4 The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner for the following:

9.10.4.1 Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

9.10.4.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents irrespective of when such failure is discovered;

9.10.4.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or

9.10.4.4 audits performed by the Owner, after final payment.

## **ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

## **10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

10.2.2 In the first sentence, between the words: “bearing on” and “safety”, add the words: “the health and,”

## **10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

10.3.1 In the second sentence after (PCB) add: “or lead”.

10.3.2 After the first sentence, delete all remaining sentences.

Add at the end: “The Contract time shall be extended appropriately.” Delete

Section 10.4 and substitute the following:

## **10.4 EMERGENCIES**

In an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect immediately of the emergency, simultaneously acting at his discretion to prevent damage, injury or loss. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency Work shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

## **ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

Delete section and refer to Insurance Requirements in Contract Documents

## **ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK**

#### **12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion**

At the end of the paragraph, add the following sentences:

“If the Contractor fails to correct Work identified as defective within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Designer, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the nonconforming Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have nonconforming Work corrected and hold the Surety and Contractor responsible for the cost, including architectural fees and other indirect costs. If the Surety fails to correct the Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may elect not to accept bonds submitted in the future by the Surety. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts.

#### **12.2.2 After Substantial Completion**

12.2.2.1 At the end of the paragraph delete the last sentence and add the following sentences:

“If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work, or Work covered by warranties, within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the non-conforming or warranty Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have the nonconforming or warranty Work corrected and hold the Surety responsible for the cost including architects fees and other indirect costs. Corrections by the Owner shall be in accordance with Section 2.4. If the Surety fails to correct the nonconforming or warranty Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the Surety.”

## **ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13.1 GOVERNING LAW**

Delete all after the word “located”.

### **13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

13.2.1 In the second sentence, delete “Except as ... 13.2.2” Delete  
Section 13.2.2.

### **13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

In Section 13.4.1, delete the second sentence and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with the Testing Laboratory provided by the Owner, and the Owner shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals.

Delete the last two sentences of Section 13.4.1.

### **13.5 INTEREST**

Delete Section 13.5.

## **ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

### **14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR**

Delete Section 14.1.1.4.

In Section 14.1.3, after the word “profit,” delete the words “on Work not executed” and substitute the following: “for Work completed prior to stoppage”.

## 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

Add the following Section:

14.2.1.5 failure to complete the punch list within the lien period as provided in 9.8.7.

14.2.3 Add the following sentence:

“Termination by the Owner shall not suspend assessment of stipulated damages against the Surety.”

Add the following Section:

14.2.5 If an agreed sum of stipulated damages has been established, termination by the Owner under this Article shall not relieve the Contractor and/or Surety of his obligations under the stipulated damages provisions and the Contractor and/or Surety shall be liable to the Owner for per diem stipulated damages.

## 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

In Section 14.4.3, delete all after “incurred by reason of the termination,” and add “along with reasonable profit on the Work not executed.”

# ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

## 15.1 CLAIMS

Delete Section 15.1.2, **Time Limit on Claims**, (See La R.S. 38:2189, and 38:2189.1).

15.1.3.1 Add the following to the end of the paragraph:

“A Reservation of Rights and similar stipulations shall not be recognized under this contract as having any effect. A party must make a claim as defined herein within the time limits provided.”

15.1.4.2 In the first sentence of the Section, delete “Initial Decision Maker’s” and replace with “Architect’s”. In the second sentence of the Section, delete “the decision of the Initial Decision Maker” and replace with: “his/her decision”.

Delete Section 15.1.6.2 and substitute the following:

15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a claim for additional time, the Contractor shall document that weather conditions had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. An increase in the contract time due to weather shall not be cause for an increase in the contract sum. At the end of each month, the Contractor shall make one Claim for any adverse weather days occurring within the month. The Claim must be accompanied by sufficient documentation evidencing the adverse days and the impact on construction. Failure to make such Claim within **twenty-one (21) days** from the last day of the month shall prohibit any future claims for adverse days for that month. No additional adverse weather days shall be granted after the original or extended contract

completion date, except those adverse weather days associated with a National Weather Service named storm or federally declared weather related disaster directly affecting the project site.

## **15.2 INITIAL DECISION**

15.2.1 In the second sentence, delete the word “will” and replace with: “shall always”.

In the second sentence, delete the phrase: “, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement.”

In the third sentence, delete the word “mediation” and replace with: “litigation”.

At the end of the third sentence, add: “arising prior to the date final payment is due”.

Delete the fourth sentence.

15.2.5 In the middle of the first sentence, delete all after the phrase: “rejecting the Claim”.

In the second sentence, delete the phrase: “and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker,”.

In the third sentence, delete all after: “binding on the parties” and add the following: “except that the Owner may reject the decision or suggest a compromise or both”.

Delete Section 15.2.6.

Delete Section 15.2.6.1.

## **15.3 MEDIATION**

Delete Section 15.3.

## **15.4 ARBITRATION**

Delete Section 15.4.

## **ARTICLE 16 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY**

16.1 The contractor and all subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex or national origin. The contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of nondiscrimination.



16.2 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisement for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex or national origin.

**Beauregard Parish Police Jury – Insurance Requirements for  
Projects One Hundred Thousand Dollars and Greater**

**Section A – Types of Coverages Required**

Where applicable, any **Contractor, Subcontractor, Consultant, Architect, Engineer, Other Professional or Vendor (hereinafter referred to as Contractor collectively)**, who performs services for the Owner in the amount of one hundred thousand dollars or greater shall maintain the following insurance coverage with insurances companies acceptable to the Owner. Those insurance companies must be rated in the current A.M. Best Rating Guide with an "A-" rating or better. In the event that insurance requirements are included elsewhere within any other procurement documents, the requirements contained within this article shall supersede any such reference.

In connection therewith, the Contractor agrees to provide to the Owner, at the Contractor’s expense and prior to any entry on the Owner’s property, proof of liability insurance coverage set forth. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the Owner certificates evidencing said insurance coverage for the full term of this agreement which certificates shall name the Owner as an additional named insured on all policies except errors and omissions policies and shall provide for thirty (30) days advanced written notice to the Owner in the event of cancellation or alteration of the policies.

The Contractor agrees to maintain the coverage limits and endorsements as listed herein. The Contractor’s obligation to provide the required insurance will not be waived by the Contractor’s failure to provide the certificate of insurance, the Owner’s acceptance of a certificate of insurance showing coverage varying from the required coverage, or the Owner’s allowance to commence work.

No work shall commence under any contract until the following insurance coverage is obtained by the Contractor:

(1) Worker’s Compensation

(a) Standard Louisiana Coverage (Always Required) – Worker’s Compensation coverage:

- (i) should cover all employees, including owners, (ii) must be statutory for medical and indemnity and (iii) should have a minimum limit for employer’s liability of:

Employer’s Liability -	\$1,000,000 each accident
	\$1,000,000 each employee – disease
	\$1,000,000 policy limit – disease

(b) Maritime Coverage

Required                       Not Required

When specifically required by the Owner (as denoted with an “X” in the above “Required” box), the Contractor shall procure and maintain the life of this contract a Worker’ Compensation Policy specifically covering maritime activities. The scope of the project will determine whether maritime insurance is required but if the project is going to be performed over any body of water then this separate coverage should be obtained.

(2) Contractor's Liability Insurance (Always Required)

(Note: The term Contractor refers collectively, where applicable, to any Contractor, Subcontractor, Consultant, Architect, Engineer or Vendor performing services for the Owner)

(a) Contractor's Comprehensive General Liability

("Claims Made Policies" may not be used)

\$1,000,000 per occurrence  
\$2,000,000 general aggregate ( Limit applies to specific project  Limit applies to policy)  
\$1,000,000 products/completed operations aggregate  
\$1,000,000 personal injury and advertising coverage

Sub Contractor Comprehensive General Liability – Any Sub Contractors utilized on the project will be ( Required  Not Required) to maintain the above comprehensive general liability policy limit.

(b) Contractor's Automobile Liability – (Owner, Non-Owned, and Hired Car)

\$1,000,000 per occurrence

Sub Contractor Automobile Liability – Any Sub Contractors utilized on the project will be ( Required  Not Required) to maintain the above automobile liability policy limit.

(c) Contractor's Umbrella Policy

Unless specifically excluded for project specific reasons, the Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this contract an Umbrella Policy as follows:

\$5,000,000 each occurrence  Coverage Specifically Excluded For Project  
\$5,000,000 general aggregate

(3) Owner's Contactor Protective Liability Policy (OCP Policy)

Required  Not Required

When specifically required by the Owner (as denoted with an "X" in the above "Required" box), the Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this contract an Owner's Contactor Protective Liability Policy (OCP) in a minimum amount of \$1,000,000 (per occurrence) and \$2,000,000 (general aggregate). This type of policy provides the Owner with separate coverage up to the above limits as opposed to shared coverage when the Owner is only named as an additional insured on the Contractor's main policy.

(4) Property Insurance (Builder's Risk Insurance)

Required  Not Required

Note that Builder's Risk for Flood Coverage is separate and may need to be considered for any project work occurring in a flood prone area. For this project, Builder's Risk for Flood is:  
 Required  Not Required

When specifically required by the Owner (as denoted with an "X" in the above required box), the Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance covering the work site up to the

full insurable value equal to the Contract sum and the insurance shall be endorsed to comply with any waiver of rights provisions. The property insurance shall be “ All Risks Builder’s Risk Completed Value Form” insurance or equivalent manuscript policy, and shall include without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft including theft of materials whether or not attached to any structure, vandalism/malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, windstorm, false work, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any law.

The property insurance shall also contain an endorsement or specific provision to cover damages, losses and expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including, but not limited to charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and others). The property insurance also shall include by endorsement or special provision the following additional coverage elections: operation testing (if risk is present), off premises storage not on the site or in transit and property in transit. When required, no work may commence on the site until the Builder’s Risk Insurance is obtained.

The Contractor is to provide Builder’s Risk Insurance to protect the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and any Subcontractors as to any interests that may exist. Until acceptance of work by the Owner, all work in connection with a particular contract is in the custody, charge, and care of the Contractor who will take every necessary precaution against injury or damage to any part thereof whether arising from execution or from the non-execution of the work.

Contractor shall be responsible for payment of the deductible for Builder’s Risk Insurance or any other property coverage deemed required to be purchased for this Contract, whether acquired by the Owner or otherwise.

(5) Errors & Omissions Policy (Professional Liability Insurance)

(Applicable Only to Professional Services Contracts including, but not limited to, Architect, Engineer, Consultant or Other Professional Contracts)

Required       Not Required

This policy covers negligent acts, errors and omissions in its performance of professional services with minimum policy limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$1,000,000 general aggregate.

## Section B – Other Requirements

(1) Additional Insured Classification and Waiver of Subrogation (Always Required)

The Owner must be listed as an additional insured on all policies except for worker's compensation and professional liability insurance policies. All policies will provide a thirty day written notice of cancellation. Waiver of subrogation will be given to the Owner on all policies which means that the Contractor's insurer(s) will have no right of recovery or subrogation against the Owner.

Except for professional liability insurance, it is the intention of the parties that the insurance policy shall protect both parties and be the PRIMARY COVERAGE for any and all losses covered. Again all policies required above shall be primary to any insurance carried by the Owner. The insurance companies shall have no recourse against the Owner for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any of the above policies.

(2) Indemnification for all Contractors, Except for Architects, Engineers or Other Licensed Professionals ( Always Required)

The Contractor will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, including the Owner's employees and agents, from and against any and all claims or liabilities, arising from the fault of the Contractor, its employees, subcontractors or agents in carrying out the Contractor's duties and obligations under the terms of this agreement. The Owner will indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Contractor, including the Contractor's employees and agents, from and against any and all claims or liabilities, arising from the fault of the Owner, its employees or agents in carrying out the Owner's duties and obligations under the terms of any agreement. This section will survive the termination of any agreement. In the event that either party takes any action to enforce this mutual indemnity provision, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees and costs arising as a result thereof.

(3) Indemnification for Architects, Engineers or Other Licensed Professionals (Always Required)

The Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, including the Owner's employees and agents, from and against any and all claims or liabilities, arising from the fault of the Contractor, its employees, subcontractors or agents in carrying out the Contractor's duties and obligations under the terms of this agreement. The Owner will indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, including the Contractor's employees and agents, from and against any and all claims or liabilities, arising from the fault of the Owner, its employees or agents in carrying out the Owner's duties and obligations under the terms of any agreement. This section will survive the termination of any agreement. In the event that either party takes any action to enforce this mutual indemnity provision, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees and costs arising as a result thereof.

(4) Statutory Employer Status (Always Required Except for Architects, Engineers or Other Licensed Professionals)

The Owner as principal whether as the direct or statutory employer, mutually agree with the Contractor that it is their intention, and the intention of the contract between them, to recognize the Owner as the statutory employer of the Contractor's employees, whether direct or statutory, while the Contractor's employees, direct or statutory, are performing work or

services with respect to this contract. It is also recognized that the work contemplated by this contract is a part of the trade, business or occupation of the Owner and it is an integral part of or essential to the ability of the Owner to generate its goods, products or services. It is the express intention of the Owner and the Contractor that the Owner as the statutory employer, shall in accordance with LSA-R.S. 23:1061, be granted the exclusive remedy protections of LSA-R.S. 23:1032, and shall be liable to pay any employee employed in the execution of the work, or to his dependent, compensation which it would have been liable to pay if the employee had been immediately employed by it. In the event the Owner is required as the statutory employer to pay any workers' compensation benefits, it shall be entitled to indemnity from the Contractor for such benefits.

CHANGE ORDER

CHANGE ORDER NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT: Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch

PROJECT NO.: 21025BA

TO: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

You are hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this contract as per the attached itemized breakdown:

The Original Contract Sum \_\_\_\_\_

Net Change by Previous Change Orders \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Sum prior to this Change Order \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Sum will be (increased/ decreased)  
by this Change Order -Attach Details \_\_\_\_\_

New Contract Sum including this Change Order \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Time will be \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_ days

Revised Contract Completion Date \_\_\_\_\_

RECOMMENDED

Brossett Architect, LLC  
Architect  
414 Pujo Street  
Lake Charles, LA 70601

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

ACCEPTED

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED

Beauregard Parish Police Jury  
201 W 2<sup>nd</sup> Street  
Deridder, LA 70634

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

# DRAFT AIA® Document G704™ - 2000

## Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT:  
(Name and address)

PROJECT NUMBER: /  
CONTRACT FOR: General Construction  
CONTRACT DATE:

TO OWNER:  
(Name and address)  
Beauregard Parish Police Jury  
201 W 2<sup>nd</sup> Street  
Deridder, LA 70634

TO CONTRACTOR:  
(Name and address)

OWNER:   
ARCHITECT:   
CONTRACTOR:   
FIELD:   
OTHER:

PROJECT OR PORTION OF THE PROJECT DESIGNATED FOR PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE SHALL INCLUDE:

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is the date of issuance established by this Certificate, which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

Warranty

Date of Commencement

Brossett Architect, LLC

ARCHITECT

BY

DATE OF ISSUANCE

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment.

Cost estimate of Work that is incomplete or defective: \$0.00

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within Zero (0) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

CONTRACTOR

BY

DATE

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion as substantially complete and will assume full possession at (time) on (date).

Beauregard Parish Police Jury

OWNER

BY

DATE

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage.)



Not for Recordation

BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

Project Name: Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch

Project No.: 21025BA

Architect/Engineer: Brossett Architect, LLC

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER: Beauregard Parish Police Jury

The below described portion of subject project is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, complete to a point where the user desires to use in according with the Contract Documents.

The Owner's occupancy of any portion of this building does not violate any applicable warranties.

Date Occupied: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect/Engineer

Contractor

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Beauregard Parish Police Jury

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Punch List: \_\_\_\_\_

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

In addition to the General Conditions of the Contract AIA-A201, the following shall apply to the entirety of the project.

1. Retainage per RS 38:2248 shall be 10% for projects < \$500,000 actual construction cost & 5% projects ≥ \$500,000 actual construction cost.
2. No interest charges shall be added to cost from the Contractor for any payments due.
3. Insurance Requirements to be per Insurance requirements included in the Project Manual.
4. Attach a corporate resolution or other written evidence of the authority of the person signing the Bid to the actual bid submitted as. Per La R.S. 38:2212.
5. Contractor shall submit at substantial completion of the project a final value for the building structure itself and per each finished item exterior to the building that was included in the scope of work of this project.
6. Where AIA A201-2017 3.18 language conflicts with the CEA contractual language, the CEA contractual language shall govern.

## SECTION 011000 SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project: Beauregard Public Library Wye Branch, Project # 21025BA.
  - 1. Project Location: Hwy 26, Deridder, LA 70662.
- B. Owner: Beauregard Parish Police Jury, 201 W 2<sup>nd</sup> Street, Deridder, LA.
- C. Architect: Brossett Architect, LLC, 414 Pujoe Street, Lake Charles, LA.
- D. The Work consists of site work, new construction and improvements.
  - 1. The work includes general construction, finishes, plumbing, HVAC and electrical.
- E. Extra payment will not be authorized for relocation, removal, and/or temporary removal and reinstallation of any existing or newly installed construction (ducts, conduit, piping, wiring, fixtures, equipment, finishes, etc.) necessary to properly complete the Work, which could have been anticipated by careful examination of the project site, areas of work and the Contract Documents, including visual examination inside access panels, above suspended ceilings, inside millwork cabinets, etc. Such work shall be performed, without additional cost to the Owner.
- F. The Contract Documents are intended to produce a piece of work complete in every respect and the Contractor shall furnish all things necessary to complete the Work within the meaning and intent of said documents. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and his respective Subcontractors to provide and coordinate everything necessary to complete the Work as enumerated in these bid documents and provide all necessary plumbing, data and electrical connections, etc. required for complete and proper operation of all work provided whether noted or not.

#### 1.2 TRANSMITTAL OF ELECTRONIC DRAWING FILES

- A. Electronic copies of drawing files may be transmitted to the contractor for convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings.
- B. Contractor will be required to sign a contract for transmittal of the electronic files. A service fee of \$100 (One-Hundred Dollars) per sheet shall be remitted to Architect prior to delivery of the electronic files.

### 1.3 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Contractor's Use of Premises: During construction, Contractor will have full use of the site. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or employ other contractors on portions of Project and as follows:
1. Partial Owner Occupancy: In accordance with the General Conditions, the Owner has the right to occupy completed portions of the Work prior to substantial completion of the total Work.
  2. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 20 feet beyond building perimeter; 10 feet beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches in diameter; 15 feet beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 20 feet beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas to limit compaction in the constructed area.
  3. Contractor shall maintain all areas of the Project Construction Site in a clean and mowed state throughout the Construction Project. Project shall be mowed a minimum of once monthly and more often if required. No trash shall be allowed to accumulate on site outside of container for trash, including all discarded building materials. Project site shall be cleared as needed and once a week at a minimum.
- B. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

### 1.4 EXAMINATION OF SITE

- A. By executing the Contract, the Contractor represents that he has
1. Visited the site and performed due diligence and examination of all areas of the work.
  2. Made due allowances for any and all difficulties and contingencies that may be encountered.
  3. Thoroughly compared Bid Documents with work in place;
  4. Visited the area of work and informed himself of existing conditions, and;
  5. Notified the Architect of ambiguities, inconsistencies and errors discovered within the Bid Documents, the existing conditions and any other project conditions. The Architect shall be the sole decision maker regarding inconsistencies and interpretations within the Bid Documents.
- B. In accordance with the General Conditions, each Subcontractor shall similarly represent that he has fulfilled the same responsibilities to the Contractor.
- C. Failure to visit the site and perform attendant responsibilities listed above shall not relieve the Contractor or any Subcontractor from their obligations, and no extra payment will be authorized for work related to conditions which can be determined by examination of the site and the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 011000**

## **SECTION 012000 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

### PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the alternate into the Work. No other adjustments will be made to the Contract Sum.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of contract, prepare and distribute to each party involved, notification of the status of each alternate. Indicate whether alternates have been accepted, rejected or deferred for consideration at a later date. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates, if any.
- C. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this section. Specification sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials and methods necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.
- D. As part of each alternate include miscellaneous devices, appurtenances and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the alternate.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate related work and modify or adjust adjacent work as required to ensure that work affected by each accepted alternate is complete and fully integrated into the project.

#### 1.2 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Substitutions include changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor after award of the Contract.
  - 1. Submit six hard copies of each request for product substitution.
  - 2. Submit requests within seven days after the Notice to Proceed.
  - 3. Do not submit unapproved substitutions on Shop Drawings or other submittals.
  - 4. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for substitutions. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed

substitution with those of the Work specified, a list of changes needed to other parts of the Work required to accommodate proposed substitution, and any proposed changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time should the substitution be accepted.

5. Architect will review the proposed substitution and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection by Change Order.

### 1.3 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions in writing authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work.
  1. Proposal Requests are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Architect for the Owner's review an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change. Include an itemized list of Work to be performed and labor and material unit costs. Where requested, furnish data to substantiate costs and quantities. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental and amounts of trade discounts.
  3. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract time and schedule.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract time.
  2. Include an itemized list of work to be performed and labor and material unit costs. Where requested, furnish data to substantiate costs and quantities. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental and amounts of trade discounts.
  3. All requests for additional days due to inclement weather shall be submitted monthly. Requests shall include backup documentation and hard copies shall be submitted within 5 calendar days of end of month to be considered as a request for a change.
- C. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor for all changes to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.



- D. Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- E. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.
- F. Submit change order proposals in the form and detail as requested by the Architect and these Contract Documents.
- G. Upon Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on the change order form, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

#### 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum and/or Contract time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract and permit preparation of a Change Order.
  - 1. The Contractor should initiate no work included on a Change Order without written approval from the Owner.

#### 1.8 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Prepare the schedule of values, as required by the General Conditions, in conjunction with the preparation of the progress schedule. Deliver in duplicate to the Architect within 14 days after the awarding of the Contract. Coordinate preparation of schedule of values and progress schedule. Correlate line items with other administrative schedules and the forms required for the work, including the progress schedule, payment request form, listing of subcontractors, schedule of allowances, schedule of alternates, listing of products and principal suppliers and fabricators, and the schedule of submittals. Provide breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of payment requests and progress reports. Break down principal

subcontract amounts into several line items. Round off to the nearest whole dollar, but with the total equal to the Contract Sum. Submit on AIA Form G703.

1. Material/Fabrication Values: For each unit of work where payment requests will be made on account of materials or equipment purchased, fabricated, or delivered, but not yet installed, show the "initial value" for payment request and "value added" for subsequent stage or stages of completion on that unit of work.
2. Time Coordination: In coordination of initial submittals and other administrative "start-up" activities, submit the schedule of values to the Architect at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed.
3. Listing: Arrange schedule with columns to indicate the generic name of item, related specification sections, the subcontractor, the supplier, manufacturer, or fabricator, change orders (numbers) which have affected the value, the dollar value of the item, and the percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent and adjusted to total 100 percent.
4. Margins of Cost: Show line items of indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent such items will be individually listed in payment requests. In general, each item in the schedule of values and in payment requests shall be established to be complete with its total expenses and proportionate share of the general overhead and profit margin. Except as otherwise indicated, those major cost items that are not directly the cost of actual work-in-place, such as distinct temporary facilities, may be either shown as line items in the schedule of values or may be distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
5. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit schedule of values when change orders affect the listing and when the actual performance of the work involves necessary changes of substance to the values previously listed.

#### 1.9 PAYMENT REQUESTS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, the progress payment cycle is to be regular. Each application must be consistent with previous applications and payments. Certain applications for payment, such as the initial application, application at substantial completion, and final payment application involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Forms: AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheets; available from "Publications, a Division of The AIA Service Corporation", 1735 New York Ave. NW., Washington, DC, 20006.
- C. Application Preparation: Except as otherwise indicated, complete every entry provided for on the form, including notarization and execution by authorized persons. Incomplete applications will be returned by Architect without action. Entries must match current data of schedule of values and progress schedule and report. Listing must include amounts of change orders issued prior to last day of the "period of construction" covered by application. Attach a construction schedule to each app for payment.
- D. Initial Payment Application: The principal administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of Contractor's first payment application can be summarized as follows, but not necessarily by way of limitation:

1. Listing of subcontractors and principal suppliers and fabricators.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Listing of Contractor's staff assignments and principal consultants.
  4. Copies of acquired building permits and similar authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for current performance of the work.
  5. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance coverages.
- E. Application at Time of Substantial Completion: Following issuance of Architect's final "certificate of substantial completion," and also in part as applicable to prior certificates on portions of completed work as designated, a "special" payment application may be prepared and submitted by Contractor. The principal administrative actions and submittals which must proceed or coincide with such special applications can be summarized as follows, but not necessarily by way of limitation:
1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals or certifications by governing authorities and franchised services, assuring Owner's full access and use of completed work.
  2. Warranties, (guarantees), maintenance agreements and similar provisions of contract documents.
  3. Test/adjust/balance records, maintenance instructions, meter readings, start-up performance reports, and similar change-over information germane to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance of completed work.
  4. Advice to Owner on coordination of shifting insurance coverages, including proof of extended coverages as required.
  5. Final progress photographs, where required.
  6. Application for reduction (if any) of retainage and consent of surety.
  7. Listing of Contractor's incomplete work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's/Engineer's certificate of substantial completion.
- F. Final Payment Application: The administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of Contractor's final payment application can be summarized as follows, but not necessarily by way of limitation:
1. Completion of project closeout requirements.
  2. Completion of items specified for completion beyond time of substantial completion (regardless of whether special payment application was previously made).
  3. Assurance, satisfactory to Owner, that unsettled claims will be settled and that work not actually completed and accepted will be completed without undue delay.
  4. Transmittal of required project construction records to Owner.
  5. Proof, satisfactory to Owner, that taxes, fees and similar obligations of Contractor have been paid.
  6. Removal of temporary facilities, services, surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
  7. Change over of door locks and other Contractor's access provisions to Owner's property.
  8. Consent of surety for final payment.
  9. Cancellation of contract and furnish a no lien certificate.
- G. Application Transmittal: Submit six executed copies of each payment application. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing those attachments, and recording

appropriate information related to application in a manner acceptable to Architect.  
Transmit to Architect by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. No alternates in the project at date of first advertisement for bids.

**END OF SECTION 012000**

## **SECTION 013000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
  - 1. Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact site utilization are indicated on the drawings and by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements administer allocation of available space equitably among entities needing both access and space so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. Schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
- B. Minimum administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of work on the project include but are not necessarily limited to the following categories:
  - 1. Coordination and meetings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Records or reports.
  - 4. Limitations for use of site.
  - 5. Special reports.
  - 6. General installation provisions.
  - 7. Cleaning and protection.
  - 8. Conservation and salvage.
- C. Coordinate both the timing and the listing of reports and other activities required by provisions of this section and other sections, so as to provide consistency and logical coordination between the reports. Maintain coordination and correlation between separate reports by updating at monthly or shorter time intervals. Make appropriate distribution of each report and updated report to all parties involved in the work including the Architect and Owner. In particular provide close coordination of the progress schedule, schedule of values, listing of subcontracts, schedule of submittals, progress reports, and payment requests.
- D. All requests for information involving a clarification to resolve questions and/or conflicts in the plans and specification shall be submitted on a Request for Information form. Any change to the project/contract as a result of this information will be addresses under a separate cover as required. All requests for information not submitted on the required form may or may not be responded to be the Architect and shall have no influence on the project scope or time frame. If a Request for Information form is not attached hereto, this form shall be obtained form the Architect prior to the first submittal for application for payment.

1. Requests for Information (RFIs): On discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI.
- E. Submit initial progress schedule in duplicate. After review by the Architect revise and resubmit as required. Submit revised schedule with each application for payment, reflecting changes since previous submittal. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Show projected percentage of completion for each item of Work as of the time of each application for payment.
  1. Comply with Progress Schedule for submittals related to work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items. Show submittal dates required for shop drawings, product data, and product delivery dates.
- F. Schedule and conduct progress meetings at Project site at monthly intervals. Require attendance of each subcontractor or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities.
  1. In addition to specific coordination and pre-installation meetings for each element of work, and other regular project meetings held for other purposes, hold a general progress meeting each month with time coordinated with preparation of payment request. Require each entity then involved in planning, coordination or performance of work to be properly represented at each meeting. Review each entity's present and future needs including interface requirements, time, sequences, deliveries, access, site utilization, temporary facilities and services, hours of work, hazards and risks, housekeeping, change orders, and documentation of information for payment requests. Discuss whether each element of current work is ahead of schedule, on time, or behind schedule in relation with updated progress schedule. Determine how behind-schedule work will be expedited, and secure commitments from entities involved in doing so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current work and subsequent work will be completed within Contract Time. Review everything of significance which could affect progress of the work.
  2. Architect will record minutes and distribute to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect.

## 1.2 RECORDS/REPORTS

- A. Working from lines and levels established by the property survey, establish and maintain bench marks and markers to set lines and levels for the work at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to properly locate each element of the project. Calculate and measure required dimensions as shown within recognized tolerances. Drawings shall not be scaled to determine dimensions. Advise entities performing work, of marked lines and levels provided for their use.

- B. Submit special reports directly to the Owner within one day of an occurrence. Submit a copy of the report to the Architect and other entities that are affected by the occurrence.
- C. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at the site, prepare and submit a special report listing chain of events, persons participating, response by the Contractor's personnel, an evaluation of the results or effects and similar pertinent information. Advise the Owner in advance when such events are known or predictable.
- D. Reporting Accidents: Prepare and submit reports of significant accidents, at site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document data and actions. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: This section specifies procedural requirements for non-administrative submittals including shop drawings, product data, samples and other miscellaneous work-related submittals. Shop drawings, product data, samples and other work-related submittals are required to amplify, expand and coordinate the information contained in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Refer to other Division-1 sections and other contract documents for specifications on administrative, non-work-related submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to the following items:
    - a. Permits.
    - b. Payment applications.
    - c. Performance and payment bonds.
    - d. Insurance certificates.
    - e. Inspection and test reports.
    - f. Schedule of values.
    - g. Progress reports.
    - h. Listing of subcontractors
- B. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 1. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 2. Submit one digital copy and one hard copy of each action submittal.
  - 3. Submit one digital copy and one hard copy of each informational submittal.
  - 4. Architect will return submittals, without review, discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- C. Shop drawings are technical drawings and data that have been specially prepared for

this project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
  2. Setting diagrams.
  3. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
  4. Templates.
  5. Patterns.
  6. Coordination drawings (for use on-site).
  7. Schedules.
  8. Design mix formulas.
  9. Contractor's engineering calculations.
  10. Standard information prepared without specific reference to a project is not considered to be shop drawings.
- D. Product data includes standard printed information on manufactured products that has not been specially-prepared for this project, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions.
  2. Standard color charts.
  3. Catalog cuts.
  4. Roughing-in diagram and templates.
  5. Standard wiring diagrams.
  6. Printed performance curves.
  7. Operational range diagrams.
  8. Mill reports.
  9. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
- E. Samples are physical examples of work, including but not limited to the following items:
1. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
  2. Small cuts or containers of materials.
  3. Complete units of repetitively-used materials.
  4. Swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
  5. Color range sets.
  6. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.
  7. Mock-ups are special forms of samples, which are too large or otherwise inconvenient for handling in the manner specified for transmittal of sample submittals.
- F. Miscellaneous submittals are work-related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the three previous categories, including, but not limited to the following:
1. Specially-prepared and standard printed warranties.
  2. Maintenance agreements.
  3. Workmanship bonds.
  4. Testing and certification reports.
  5. Record drawings.
  6. Field measurement data.
  7. Operating and maintenance manuals.



8. Keys and other security protection devices.
  9. Maintenance tools and spare parts.
  10. Overrun stock.
- G. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect. Include the following information on the label:
1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name and address of Contractor.
  4. Name and address of subcontractor or supplier.
  5. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- H. Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Submittal Procedure: Submit six (6) copies of schedule within fourteen (14) days after date established for Notice to Proceed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Mark each copy to show applicable products and options. Include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written recommendations, product specifications, and installation instructions.
  2. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  3. Printed performance curves and operational range diagrams.
  4. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  5. Compliance with specified standards and requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Submit on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches. Include the following:
1. Dimensions and identification of products.
  2. Fabrication and installation drawings and roughing-in and setting diagrams.
  3. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
  4. Notation of coordination requirements.
  5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed. Include name of manufacturer and product name on label.

1. If variation is inherent in material or product, submit at least three Insert number sets of paired units that show variations.

## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit one hard copy and one digital copy of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## 2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal chart-type schedule within fourteen (14) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to the General Conditions for basic procedures for submittal handling:

- B. Coordinate the preparation and processing of submittals with the performance of the work. Coordinate each separate submittal with other submittals and related activities such as testing, purchasing, fabrication, delivery and similar activities that require sequential activity.
1. Coordinate the submittal of different units of interrelated work so that one submittal will not be delayed by the Architect's need to review a related submittal. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on any submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are forthcoming.
- C. Prepare and transmit each submittal to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the scheduled performance of related work and other applicable activities. Transmit different kinds of submittals for the same unit of work so that processing will not be delayed by the Architect's need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
1. Allow sufficient time so that the installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to properly process submittals, including time for resubmittal, if necessary.
  2. Advise the Architect on each submittal, as to whether processing time is critical to the progress of the work, and if the work would be expedited if processing time could be shortened.
    - a. Allow three weeks for the Architect's initial processing of each submittal. Allow a longer time period where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals.
    - b. Allow three weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    - c. No extension of time will be authorized because of the Contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the work.
- D. Mark each submittal with a permanent label for identification. Provide the following information on the label for proper processing and recording of action taken.
1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name, address and telephone number, including area code, of Architect.
  4. Name, address and telephone number, including area code, of Contractor.
  5. Name, address and telephone number, including area code, of Subcontractor.
  6. Name, address and telephone number, including area code, of supplier.
  7. Name of manufacturer.
  8. Number and title of appropriate specification section.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Similar definitive information as necessary.
  11. Provide a space on the label for the Contractor's review and approval markings, and a space for the Architect's "Action" marking.
- E. Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect and to other destinations as indicated, by use of a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will not be acted upon.

1. Transmittal Form: Prepare a draft of a transmittal form and submit it to the Architect for acceptance. Provide on the form places for the following information:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. To.
  - d. From.
  - e. Submittal purpose and description.
  - f. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
  - g. Signature of transmitter.
  - h. Contractor's certification stating that the information submitted complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, with a place for the Contractor's signature.
2. Record relevant information and requests for data on the transmittal form. On the transmittal form, or on a separate sheet attached to the form, record deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents, if any, and including minor variations and limitations.

### 3.2 SPECIFIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specific submittal requirements for individual units of work are specified in the applicable specification section. Except as otherwise indicated in the individual specification sections, comply with the requirements specified herein for each type of submittal.
  1. Where it is necessary to provide intermediate submittals between the initial and final submittals, provide and process intermediate submittals in the same manner as for initial submittals.
- B. Information required on shop drawings includes, dimensions, identification of specific products and materials which are included in the work, compliance with specified standards and notations of coordination requirements with other work. Provide special notation of dimensions that have been established by field measurement. Highlight, encircle or otherwise indicate deviations from the contract documents on the shop drawings.
  1. Provide coordination drawings where required for the integration of the work, including work first shown in detail on shop drawings or product data. Show sequencing and relationship of separate units of work which must interface in a restricted manner to fit in the space provided, or function as indicated. Coordination drawings are considered shop drawings and must be definitive in nature.
  2. Do not permit shop drawing copies without an appropriate final "Action" marking by the Architect to be used in connection with the work.
  3. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale on sheets not less than 8-1/2" x 11"; except for actual pattern or template type drawings, the maximum sheet size shall not exceed 24" x 36". Indicate the name of the firm that prepared each shop drawing and provide appropriate project identification in the title block. Provide a space not less than 20 sq. in. beside the title block for marking the record of the review process and the Architect's "Action" marking.

- a. Do not reproduce contract documents or copy standard printed information as the basis of shop drawings.
4. Provide 1 prints plus 3 additional prints where they are required for maintenance manuals. 1 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned. One of the prints returned is to be marked up and maintained by the Contractor as a "As Built Document".
- C. General information required specifically as product data includes manufacturer's standard printed recommendations for application and use, compliance with recognized standards of trade associations and testing agencies, and the application of their labels and seals (if any), special notation of dimensions which have been verified by way of field measurement, and special coordination requirements for interfacing the material, product or system with other work.
1. Collect required product data into a single submittal for each unit of work or system. Mark each copy to show which choices and options are applicable to the project. Where product data has been printed to include information on several similar products, some of which are not required for use on the project, or are not included in this submittal, mark the copies to show clearly that such information is not applicable.
    - a. Where product data must be specially prepared for required products, materials or systems, because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit data as "shop drawings" and not as "product data".
  3. Product data submittal is required for information and record and to determine that the products, materials and systems comply with the provisions of the contract documents. Therefore, the initial submittal is also the final submittal, except where the Architect observes that there is non-compliance with the provisions of the contract documents and returns the submittal promptly to the Contractor marked with the appropriate "Action".
    - a. Provide a preliminary double-copy submittal where required, for selection of options by the Architect.
    - b. Except as otherwise indicated in individual sections of these specifications, submit one hard copy and one digital copy of each required product data submittal, plus additional copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will retain two copies, and will return the other marked with "Action" and corrections or modifications as required.
    - c. Do not submit product data or allow its use on the project, until compliance with the requirements of the contract documents has been confirmed by the Contractor.
    - d. Furnish copies of product data to subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, installers, governing authorities and others as required for proper performance of the work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
    - e. Do not proceed with installation of materials, products and systems until a copy of product data applicable to the installation is in the possession of the

installer. Do not permit the use of unmarked copies of product data in connection with the performance of the work.

- D. Submit samples for the Architect's visual review of general generic kind, color, pattern, and texture, and for a final check of the coordination of these characteristics with other related elements of the work. Samples are also submitted for quality control comparison of these characteristics between the final sample submittal and the actual work as it is delivered and installed.
1. Refer to individual work sections of these specifications for additional sample requirements, which may be intended for examination or testing of additional characteristics. Compliance with other required characteristics is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor; such compliance is not considered in the Architect's review and "Action" indication on sample submittals.
  2. Documentation required specifically for sample submittals includes a generic description of the sample, the sample source or the product name or manufacturer, compliance with governing regulations and recognized standards. In addition, indicate limitations in terms of availability, sizes, delivery time, and similar limiting characteristics.
  3. Where possible provide samples that are physically identical with the proposed material or product to be incorporated in the work; provide full scale, fully fabricated samples cured and finished in the manner specified. Where variations in color, pattern, or texture are inherent in the material or product represented by the sample, submit multiple units of the sample (not less than 3 units), which show the approximate limits of variations. Where samples are specified for the Architect's selection of color, texture or pattern, submit a full set of available choices for the material or product. Mount, display, or package samples in the manner specified to facilitate the review of indicated qualities. Prepare samples to match the Architect's sample where so indicated.
    - a. Refer to individual sections of these specifications for samples which, because of their relatively high cost or other special considerations, are intended to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the work. Such samples must be in an undamaged condition at the time of use. On the transmittal form to the Architect, indicate such special requests regarding the disposition of sample submittals.
  4. At the Contractor's option, and depending upon the nature of the anticipated response from the Architect, the initial submittal of samples may be either a preliminary submittal or a final submittal.
    - a. Preliminary submittal, of a single set of samples, is required where requirements indicate the Architect's selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a manufacturer's range of standard choices is necessary. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with an Architect's "Action".
    - b. Submit 2 sets of samples in the final submittal, one set will be returned.
    - c. Maintain the final submittal sets of samples, as returned by the Architect, at the project site, available for quality control comparisons throughout the

course of performing the work. In addition, final submittal sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the work associated with each set. Prepare and distribute additional sets of samples to subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, installers, governing authorities, and others as required for proper performance of the work. Show final distribution on transmittal forms.

- d. Mock-Ups and similar samples specified in individual work sections are special types of samples. Comply with sample submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

#### E. Miscellaneous Submittals

1. Classify each inspection and test report as being either "shop drawings" or "product data" depending on whether the report is specially prepared for the project, or a standard publication or workmanship control testing at the point of production. Process inspection and test reports accordingly.
2. Refer to section "Products and Substitutions" for specific general requirements on warranties, product bonds, workmanship bonds and maintenance agreements. In addition to copies desired for the Contractor's use, furnish 2 executed copies of such warranties, bonds or agreements. Provide 3 additional copies where required for maintenance manuals.
3. Where submittal of a copy of standards is indicated, and except where copies of standards are specified as an integral part of a "Product Data" submittal, submit a single copy of standards for the Architect's use. Where workmanship, whether at the project site or elsewhere is governed by a standard, furnish additional copies of the standard to fabricators, installers and others involved in the performance of the work.
4. Refer to section "Project Closeout" and to individual sections of these specifications for specific submittal requirements of project closeout information, materials, tools, and similar items.
  - a. Furnish set of original documents as maintained on the project site. Along with original marked-up record drawings provide 3 photographic copies of marked-up drawings, which, at the Contractor's option, may be reduced to not less than half size.
  - b. Operating and Maintenance Data: Furnish 3 bound copies of operating data and maintenance manuals.
  - c. Refer to individual sections of these specifications for required quantities of spare parts, extra and overrun stock, maintenance tools and devices, keys and similar physical units to be submitted.

- F. Provide additional distribution of submittals to subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, governing authorities, and others as necessary for the proper performance of the work. Include such additional copies of submittals in the transmittal to the Architect where the submittals are required to receive "Action" before final distribution. Record distributions on transmittal forms.

### 3.3 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for the record and similar purposes, where action and return on submittals is required or requested, the Architect will review each submittal, indicate appropriate "Action", and where possible return within 3 weeks of receipt. Where the submittal must be held for coordination the Architect will so advise the Contractor without delay.
  - 2. The Architect will review each submittal to be returned and include a uniform, self explanatory action, appropriately marked and executed to indicate whether the submittal returned is for unrestricted use, final-but-restricted use (as marked), must be revised and resubmitted (use not permitted) or without action (as explained in the transmittal form).

### 3.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule with Application for payment before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, Architect, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties.

### 3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences: Hold a pre-installation meeting at the project site well before installation of each unit of work which requires coordination with other work. Installer and representatives of the manufacturers and fabricators who are involved in or affected by that unit of work, and with its coordination or integration with other work that has preceded or will follow shall attend this meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 1. At each meeting review progress of other work and preparations for the particular work under consideration, including specific requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related change orders.
    - d. Purchases.
    - e. Deliveries.
    - f. Shop drawings, product data, and quality control samples.
    - g. Possible conflicts and compatibility problems.
    - h. Time schedules.
    - i. Weather limitations.
    - j. Manufacturer's recommendations.



- k. Compatibility of materials.
  - l. Acceptability of substrates.
  - m. Temporary facilities.
  - n. Space and access limitations.
  - o. Governing regulations.
  - p. Inspection and testing requirements.
  - q. Required performance results.
  - r. Recording requirements
2. Record significant discussions of each conference, and record agreements and disagreements, along with the final plan of action. Distribute the record of meeting promptly to everyone concerned.
  3. Do not proceed with the work if the pre-installation conference cannot be concluded successfully. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the work, and reconvene pre-installation conference at earliest date feasible.
- B. Installer's Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major unit of work to inspect the substrate to receive work and conditions under which the work is to be performed. The Installer shall report all unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Contractor. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Where installations include manufactured products, comply with the manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation, to the extent that these instructions and recommendations are more explicit or more stringent than requirements indicated in the contract documents.
- D. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- E. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work. Secure work true to line and level, and within recognized industry tolerances. Allow expansion and building movement. Provide uniform joint width in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to the Architect for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work, as an integral step of starting each installation.
- G. Install each unit-of-work during weather conditions and project status which will ensure the best possible results in coordination with the entire work. Isolate each unit of work from incompatible work, as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate enclosure of the work with required inspections and tests, so as to minimize the necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.

- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount individual units of work at A.D.A.A.G. standard mounting heights for the particular applications indicated. Refer questionable mounting height choices to the Architect for final decision.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation of work at the project site, clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on a basis of continuous maintenance. Apply protective covering on installed work where it is required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.
- B. Clean and perform maintenance on installed work as frequently as necessarily through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures of Work: To the extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods, the Contractor shall supervise performance of work in a manner and by means which will ensure that none of the work, whether completed or in progress, will be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Such exposures include, where applicable, but not by way of limitation the following:
  1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
  2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
  3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
  4. Thermal shock.
  5. Excessively high or low humidity.
  6. Air contamination or pollution.
  7. Water or ice.
  8. Solvents.
  9. Chemicals.
  10. Light.
  11. Radiation.
  12. Puncture.
  13. Abrasion.
  14. Heavy traffic.
  15. Soiling.
  16. Bacteria.
  17. Insect infestation.
  18. Combustion.
  19. Electrical current.
  20. High speed operation, improper lubrication, unusual wear or other misuse.
  21. Incompatible interface.
  22. Destructive testing.
  23. Misalignment.
  24. Excessive weathering.
  25. Unprotected storage.
  26. Improper shipping or handling.

- 27. Theft
- 28. Vandalism

3.7 CONSERVATION AND SALVAGE

- A. It is a requirement for supervision and administration of the work that construction operations be carried out with the maximum possible consideration given to conservation of energy, water and materials. In addition maximum consideration shall be given to salvaging materials and equipment involved in performance of the work but not incorporated therein. Refer to other sections for required disposition of salvage materials which are the Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 013000**

## **SECTION 014216 - DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: This section specifies procedural and administrative requirements for compliance with governing regulations and codes and standards imposed upon the Work. These requirements include obtaining permits, licenses, inspections, releases and similar documentation, as well as payments, statements and similar requirements associated with regulations, codes and standards.
  - 1. The term, "Regulations", is defined to include laws, statutes, ordinances and lawful orders issued by governing authorities, as well as those rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry which effectively control the performance of the work regardless of whether they are lawfully imposed by governing authority or not.
- B. Governing Regulations: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions for requirements related to compliance with governing regulations.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General Explanation: Certain terms used in contract documents are defined in this article. Definitions and explanations contained in this section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for the Work to the extent that they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents.
- B. General Requirements: The provisions or requirements of other Division-1 sections apply to entire work of the Contract and, where so indicated, to other elements which are included in the project.
- C. Indicated: The term, "indicated", is a cross-reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in contract documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate the cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
- D. Directed, Requested, Etc.: Terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected",

"approved", "required", "accepted", and "permitted" mean "directed by the Architect", "requested by the Architect", and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

- E. Approve: Where used in conjunction with the Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor, the term "approved" will be held to limitations of the Architect's/Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will the Architect's approval be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of contract documents or acceptance of the work unless otherwise provided by requirements of the contract documents.
- F. Project Site: The term, "project site", is defined as the space available to the Contractor for performance of the Work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project. The extent of the project site is shown on the drawings, and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the project is to be built.
- G. Furnish: The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations".
- H. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations".
- I. Provide: The term "provide" or "new" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use".
- J. Installer: The "installer" is "the entity" (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor, its subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a requirement that installers are experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
- K. Testing Laboratories: A "testing laboratory" is defined as an entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests of the work, either at the project site or elsewhere, and to report, and (if required) interpret results of those inspections or tests.
- L. Stipulated or Liquidated Damages: Where the words "liquidated damages" may be found throughout the project manual, it shall be used interchangeably with "stipulated damages". It is to acknowledge that the Contractor's failure to achieve substantial completion of the work within the Contract Time provided by the Contract Documents will cause the Owner to incur substantial economic damages and losses of types and in amounts which are impossible to compute and ascertain with certainty as a basis for recovery by the Owner of actual damages, and that stipulated damages represent a fair, reasonable and appropriate estimate thereof. Accordingly, in lieu of actual damages for such delay, the Contractor agrees that stipulated damages may be assessed and recovered by the Owner as against Contractor and its Surety, in the event of delayed completion and without the Owner being

required to present any evidence of the amount or character of actual damages sustained by reason thereof; therefore Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for payment of stipulated damages for each day that Substantial Completion is delayed beyond the Contract Time as adjusted for time extensions provided by the Contract Documents. Such stipulated damages are intended to represent estimated actual damages and are not intended as a penalty, and Contractor shall pay them to Owner without limiting Owner's right to terminate this agreement for default as provided elsewhere herein.

- M.  $\pm$  : All dimensions noted with a plus/minus notation or symbol shall be a maximum 1/8" larger or 1/8" smaller than the dimension indicated.
- N. Digital copy: Where a digital copy is requested or allowed the digital submittal shall be a digital pdf version of the document submitted via email to the Project Architect and not require log-in or registration of any kind to receive the digital version.

#### 1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where more explicit or stringent requirements are written into the contract documents, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound into or copied directly into the contract documents. Such industry standards are made a part of the contract documents by reference.
- B. Individual specification sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep available at the project site for reference.
  - 1. Referenced standards (standards referenced directly in the contract documents) take precedence over non-referenced standards that are recognized in the industry for applicability to the Work.
  - 2. Unreferenced Standards: Except as otherwise limited by the contract documents, standards not referenced but recognized in the construction industry as having direct applicability to the Work and will be enforced for the performance of the Work. The decision as to whether an industry code or standard is applicable, or as to which of several standards are applicable, is the sole responsibility of the Architect/ Engineer.
- C. Publication Dates: Except as otherwise indicated, where compliance with an industry standard is required, comply with standard in effect as of date of contract documents.
  - 1. Updated Standards: At the request of the Architect, Contractor or governing authority, submit a change order proposal where an applicable industry code or standard has been revised and reissued after the date of the contract documents and before the performance of the work affected. The Architect will decide whether to issue the change order to proceed with the updated standard.
- D. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and where these standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the contract documents specifically indicate otherwise. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the

Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1. Minimum Quantities or Quality Levels: In every instance the quantity or quality level shown or specified is intended to be the minimum to be provided or performed. Unless otherwise indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly, within specified tolerances, with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, the indicated numeric values are either minimum or maximum values, as noted, or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect for decision before proceeding.

E. Copies of Standards: The contract documents require that each entity performing work be experienced in that part of the work being performed. Each entity is also required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that part of the work. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the contract documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed for proper performance of the Work, the Contractor is required to obtain such copies directly from the publication source.
2. Although copies of standards needed for enforcement of the requirements may be required submittals, the Architect reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit additional copies as necessary for enforcement of requirements.

F. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. The acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract documents are defined to mean the associated names. Both names and addresses are subject to change, and are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up-to-date as of date of contract documents.

G. Federal Government Agencies: Names and titles of federal government standard or specification producing agencies are frequently abbreviated. The acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in the contract documents indicate the names of standard or specification producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change but are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the contract documents.

## 1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

A. General: The procedure followed by the Architect has been to contact governing authorities where necessary to obtain information needed for the purpose of preparing contract documents; recognizing that such information may or may not be of significance in relation to the Contractor's responsibilities for performing the Work. Contact governing authorities directly for necessary information and decisions having a bearing on performance of the Work.

1. Copies of Correspondence: During the preparation of the contract documents, the Architect may have maintained a file of correspondence with governing authorities. This file is available at the Architect's office for reference by bidders/contractors. The

Architect will provide, if requested, copies of such applicable correspondence at the cost of reproduction.

- B. Trade Union Jurisdictions: The Contractor shall maintain, and shall require prime subcontractors to maintain, complete current information on jurisdictional matters, regulations actions and pending actions, as applicable to the Work. Discuss new developments at appropriate project meetings at the earliest feasible dates. Record information of relevance along with the actions agreed upon. The manner in which contract documents have been organized and subdivided is not intended to be an indication of jurisdictional or trade union agreements. Assign and subcontract the work, and employ tradesmen and laborers, in a manner which will not unduly risk jurisdictional disputes of a kind which could result in conflicts, delays, claims and losses in the performance of the Work.
  
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

**END OF SECTION 014216**



## SECTION 014219 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Abbreviations and Acronyms: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)

AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	Architectural Precast Association
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA EWS	APA - The Engineered Wood Association; Engineered Wood Systems (See APA - The Engineered Wood Association)
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International

	(American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCMA)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association)
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	BICSI, Inc.
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
BWF	Badminton World Federation (Formerly: IBF - International Badminton Federation)
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute

CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services)
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association)
ETL SEMCO	Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA)
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC

FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FM Global)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Part of GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation (Now BWF)
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America

IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization Available from ANSI
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO)
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association

NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NelMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)

NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Now ITS)
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SAE	SAE International
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)



SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. (Now TCNA)
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball

USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTECC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 014219**

## SECTION 014500 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Testing and inspecting services shall be performed by independent testing agencies.
  - 2. Except as otherwise indicated, engage inspection and test service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are prequalified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which are recognized in the industry as specialized in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
- B. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- C. Definitions: The requirements of this section relate primarily to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not to the production of standard products. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies and governing authorities, as well as directly by the Contractor. These services do not include Contract enforcement activities performed directly by the Architect.
  - 1. Specific quality control requirements for individual units of work are specified in the sections of these specifications that specify the individual element of the work. These requirements, including inspections and tests, cover both production of standard products, and fabrication of customized work. These requirements also cover quality control of the installation procedures.
  - 2. Inspections, tests and related actions specified in this section and elsewhere in the contract documents are not intended to limit the Contractor's own quality control procedures which facilitate overall compliance with requirements of the contract documents.
  - 3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services as required by the Architect, the Owner, governing authorities or other authorized entities are not limited by the provisions of this section.
- D. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum. The actual installation may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.

- E. Refer to Division-1 section on "Submittals" for the general requirements on submittals. Submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, directly to the Architect, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
- F. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  5. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  6. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  7. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  8. Complete test or inspection data, test and inspection results, an interpretation of test results, and comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  9. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  10. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, notices, receipts for fee payments, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- H. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- I. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- J. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies in the Work observed during performance of its services.
  2. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  3. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

- K. Associated Services: Cooperate with testing agencies and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment.
  
- L. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
  
- M. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Except where they are specifically indicated as being the Owner's responsibility, or where they are to be provided by another identified entity, inspections, tests, and similar quality control services are under the Contractor's responsibility; these services also include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not directly by the Contractor. Costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Sum. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform quality control services specified.
  - 1. The Owner will engage and pay for the services of an independent agency to perform inspections and tests that are specified as the Owner's responsibility.
  
- B. Retest Responsibility: Where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance of related work with the requirements of the contract documents, then retests are the responsibility of the Contractor, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility. Retesting of work revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original work.
  
- C. Responsibility for Associated Services: The Contractor is required to cooperate with the independent agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services. Provide such auxiliary services as are reasonably requested. Notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. These auxiliary services include but are not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Providing access to the work.
  - 2. Taking samples or assistance with taking samples.
  - 3. Delivery of samples to test laboratories.

4. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the project site.
- D. Coordination: The Contractor and each independent agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services for the project shall coordinate the sequence of their activities so as to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay in the progress of the work. In addition the Contractor and each independent testing agency shall coordinate their work so as to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and tests. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking of samples and similar activities.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: When specified in respective sections, require supplier and/or manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable and to make appropriate recommendations. Representative shall submit written report to Architect listing observations and recommendations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services performed on the work, repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in the visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with the contract document requirements for "Cutting and Patching". Protect work exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired work. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

## **END OF SECTION 014500**

## **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for temporary services and facilities, including such items as temporary utility services, temporary construction and support facilities, and project security and protection.
- B. Use Charges: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Temporary utility services required for use at the project site include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution.
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light.
  - 3. Storm and sanitary sewer.
- D. Provide adequate utility capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to availability of temporary utilities at the site, provide trucked-in services for start-up of construction operations.
  - 1. Obtain and pay for temporary easements required to bring temporary utilities to the project site, where the Owner's permanent easement cannot be utilized for that purpose
- E. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Submit plan showing compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- F. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- G. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- H. Temporary construction and support facilities required for the project include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Temporary heat.
  - 2. Field offices and storage sheds.
  - 3. Temporary roads and paving.
  - 4. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
  - 5. Dewatering facilities and drains.
  - 6. Temporary enclosures.
  - 7. Hoists and temporary elevator use.

8. First aid station.
  9. Project identification, bulletin boards and signs.
  10. Waste disposal services.
  11. Rodent and pest control.
  12. Construction aids and miscellaneous general services and facilities.
  13. Alternate temporary services and facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect.
- I. Security and protection facilities and services required for the project include but are not limited to the following:
1. Temporary fire protection.
  2. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
  3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
  4. Environmental protection
  5. Alternate security and protection methods or facilities, equivalent to those specified, may be used, subject to acceptance by the Architect.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with requirements of local laws and regulations governing construction and local industry standards, in the installation and maintenance of temporary services and facilities, including but not limited to the following:
1. Building Codes, including local requirements for permits, testing and inspection.
  2. Health and safety regulations.
  3. Utility company regulations and recommendations governing temporary utility services
  4. Police and Fire Department rules and recommendations.
  5. Police and Rescue Squad recommendations.
  6. Environmental protection regulations governing use of water and energy, and the control of dust, noise and other nuisances.
  7. In addition, comply with "Environmental Impact" commitments the Owner or previous Owners of the site may have made to secure approval to proceed with construction of the project.
- B. Standards: Comply with the requirements of NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", the ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and the NECA National Joint Guideline NJG-6 "Temporary Job Utilities and Services".
1. Refer to "Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services", as prepared jointly by AGC and ASC for industry recommendations.
- C. Inspections: Inspect and test each service before placing temporary utilities in use. Arrange for required inspections and tests by governing authorities, and obtain required certifications and permits for use.



### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reports and Permits: During progress of the work, submit copies of reports and permits required by governing authorities, or necessary for installation and efficient operation of temporary services and facilities.
  - 1. Submit copies of reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities before, during and after performance of the work. Submit copies of permits, easements and similar documentation necessary for the installation, use and operation of temporary utility services. Reports and permits required for the use of temporary utility services and their use include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Temporary heat.
    - b. Ventilation.
    - c. Temporary electric power and light.

### 1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. General: Provide each temporary service and facility ready for use at each location when the service or facility is first needed to avoid delay in performance of the work. Maintain, expand as required and modify temporary services and facilities as needed throughout the progress of the Work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by the authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
  - 1. With the establishment of the job progress schedule, establish a schedule for the implementation and termination of service for each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, and when acceptable to the Owner and Architect, change over from the use of temporary utility service to the use of the permanent service, to enable removal of the temporary utility and to eliminate possible interference with completion of the work.
- B. Conditions of Use: Operate temporary services and facilities in a safe and efficient manner. Do not overload temporary services or facilities, and do not permit them to interfere with the progress of the work. Do not allow unsanitary conditions, public nuisances or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.
  - 1. Temporary Utilities: Do not permit the freezing of pipes, flooding or the contamination of water sources.
  - 2. Temporary Construction and Support Facilities: Maintain temporary facilities in such a manner as to prevent discomfort to users. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Maintain temporary support facilities in a sanitary manner so as to avoid health problems and other deleterious effects.
  - 3. Security and Protection: Maintain site security and protection facilities in a safe, lawful and publicly acceptable manner. Take necessary measures to prevent erosion of the site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new materials and equipment for temporary services and facilities; used materials and equipment that are undamaged and in serviceable condition may be used, if acceptable to the Architect. Provide only materials and equipment that are recognized as being suitable for the intended use, by compliance with appropriate standards.
- B. Temporary Utilities: Where the local utility company provides only a portion of the temporary utility, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with the utility company's recommendations
  - 1. Water Hoses: Where shut-off nozzles are used at the water hose discharge, provide heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system.
    - a. Where non-potable water is used, provide warning signs on the discharge end of each length of hose.
  - 2. Electrical Service: Comply with applicable NEMA, NECA and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service, including those requirements included in Division-16 sections.
    - a. Voltage Differences: Provide identification warning signs at power outlets which are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets.
    - b. Electrical Power Cords: Use only grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Use single lengths or use waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas of work.
    - c. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage indicated or required for adequate illumination. Protect lamps with guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where fixtures are exposed to breakage by construction operations. Provide exterior fixtures where fixtures are exposed to the weather or moisture.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide field offices, storage and fabrication sheds, and other support facilities as necessary for construction operations. Store combustible materials apart from building.

1. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the fuel being consumed.
  2. Temporary Offices and Similar Construction: For temporary offices, fabrication shops, storage sheds and similar construction, provide either standard prefabricated or mobile units or the equivalent job-built construction. Provide insulated, weathertight units, heated or air-conditioned where indicated, lockable entrances, operable windows, roofing, foundations adequate for normal loading, including wind loads, serviceable finishes, and mechanical and electrical equipment necessary to achieve ambient conditions indicated.
    - a. Fire-Resistance: Provide fire-resistant construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction work area, or within 50 feet of building lines. Provide UL labeled Class "A" fire treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing and siding, and UL Class "A" asphalt shingle or rollroofing. Provide gypsum board (drywall) interior walls.
- B. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Provide single occupant self-contained toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar non-absorbent material.
  - C. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL labeled tarpaulins with a flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures where work is being or will be performed, provide translucent tarpaulins made of nylon reinforced laminated polyethylene to admit the maximum amount of daylight and reduce the need for temporary lighting.
  - D. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations and recognized recommendations within the construction industry.
  - E. Drinking Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities. Where well water must be used, comply with local health authorities recommendations for type and frequency of testing water for portability.
  - F. Fire Extinguishers: Provide type "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces where there is minimal danger of electrical or grease-oil-flammable liquid fires. In other locations provide type "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of several extinguishers of NFPA recommended types for the exposures in each case.
- 2.3 EQUIPMENT
- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
  - B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 13 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

## 2.4 PROJECT SIGN

- A. Prepare one (1) project sign, 4'X8'X3/4" exterior grade B-B plywood. Install sign in location and with graphic content as directed by the Architect. Support sign on 4x4 treated wood or galv. steel posts imbedded 3'-0" deep in concrete. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signage. Lettering shall be vinyl letters ranging from 1 1/2" to 3 1/2". Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Sign shall be fully painted (all sides and edges) with primer and exterior enamel. Graphics shall be cut out vinyl characters for exterior use and applied to both sides as per layout. Verify layout with Architect.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. General: Use qualified tradesmen for installation of temporary services and facilities. Locate temporary services and facilities where they will serve the entire project adequately and result in minimum interference with the performance of the Work.
  1. Relocate, modify and extend services and facilities as required during the course of work so as to accommodate the entire work of the project

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. General: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction purposes during the construction period and until permanent service is in use, including but not limited to the following uses.
  1. Construction processes.
  2. Fire protection.
  3. Drinking water.
  4. Sanitary facilities.
  5. Cleaning.

6. Where the available supply of potable water is inadequate, provide non-potable water for purposes other than drinking and washing. Provide warning signs at each outlet of non-potable water.
  7. Obtain water service from the nearby water main of the local water authority, as permitted by the governing authority. Pay water service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for all water used by entities authorized to be at or to perform work at the project site. Exercise control over usage in an effort to conserve water.
  8. Sterilization: Except piping of non-potable water, sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide a weatherproof, grounded temporary electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics to accommodate performance of work during the construction period. Whenever an overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, install temporary lighting adequate to provide sufficient illumination for safe work and traffic conditions in every area of work.
1. Temporary Service: Install service and grounding in compliance with the National Electric Code (NFPA 70). Include necessary meters, transformers, overload protected disconnect and main distribution switch gear.
    - a. Install electric power service underground or overhead and comply with governing regulations.
    - b. Connect temporary service to the local electric power company main in the manner directed by company officials. Pay use charges whether metered or otherwise, for electricity used by all entities authorized to be at or to perform the work at the project site. Exercise control over power usage in an effort to conserve energy.
    - c. Provide overload-protected disconnect switch for each temporary circuit and each temporary lighting circuit, located at the power distribution center.
    - d. For power hand tools and task lighting, provide temporary 4-gang outlets at each floor level, spaced so that a 100 foot extension cord can reach each area of work. Provide a separate 110-120 Volt, 20 Amp circuit for each 4-gang outlet (4 outlets per circuit).
- F. Temporary Lighting.

1. Provide local switching of temporary lighting, spaced to allow lighting to be turned off in patterns to conserve energy and retain light suitable for work-in-progress, access traffic, security check and project lock-up.
2. Provide not less than one 200-watt incandescent lamp per 1000 square feet of floor area, uniformly distributed, for general construction lighting, or equivalent illumination of a similar nature. In corridors and similar traffic areas provide one 100- watt incandescent lamp every 50 feet. In stairways and at ladder runs, Provide lamp minimum per story, located to illuminate each landing and flight.
3. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements, without the necessity of operating the entire temporary lighting system.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install project identification and other signs in locations approved by Owner to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to Project.
- B. Provide a reasonably neat and uniform appearance in temporary construction and support facilities acceptable to the Architect and the Owner.
  1. Locate field offices, storage and fabrication sheds and other support facilities for easy access to the Work. Position offices so that windows give the best possible view of construction activities.
  2. Except as otherwise indicated, make the change-over from use of temporary services and facilities to use of permanent services and facilities at the earliest feasible date at each portion of the building, to minimize hazards and interferences with performance of the Work.
  3. Maintain field office storage and fabrication sheds, temporary sanitary facilities, waste collection and disposal systems, and project identification and temporary signs until near substantial completion. Immediately prior to substantial completion remove these facilities. Personnel remaining at the site beyond substantial completion will be permitted to use certain permanent facilities, under restricted use conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Field Offices: Provide temporary field offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the project site, furnished and equipped as follows:
  1. Provide field offices with operable windows equipped with insect screen.
  2. Provide a light fixture capable of maintaining an average illumination of 20 foot candles at desk height.
- E. Temporary Roads and Paving

1. To the fullest extent possible, locate temporary roads and paving for storage areas and temporary parking, in the same locations as permanent facilities for similar uses. To incorporate temporary paving provisions, review significant modifications of permanent paving requirements with the Architect for acceptance of the proposed improvements.
    - a. Coordinate development of temporary roads and paved areas with grading and compaction of the subgrade, installation and stabilization of the subbase and installation of the base and finish courses of the permanent paving. Coordinate development in a manner that will minimize exposure of incomplete work to deterioration and the need to rework installations, that will provide adequate temporary roads and paving during the course of the work, and that will result in the completion of permanent roads and paved areas that will be new in appearance and without damage or deterioration at the time of the Owner's occupancy.
    - b. Delay installation of the final course of permanent paving in areas exposed to temporary use, until immediately before substantial completion. Coordinate with normal weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
    - c. Extend temporary paving in and around the site construction area as necessary to accommodate the following:
      - 1) Delivery and storage of materials.
      - 2) Fabrication operations.
      - 3) Use of equipment, including truck cranes.
      - 4) Mock-ups.
      - 5) Testing operations.
      - 6) Administration and supervision.
      - 7) Safety and protection activities.
  2. Provide temporary traffic control facilities at the junction of temporary roads with public roads, including warning signs for public traffic and "STOP" signs for the access road entrance onto public roads. Comply with requirements and recommendations of local traffic authorities.
  3. Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to adequately support the indicated loading and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period.
    - a. Provide aggregate paving course of a well graded subbase material.
- F. For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with performance of work included under individual work sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division-2 sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner which will not result in flooding the project or adjoining property, nor endanger either permanent work or temporary facilities.

2. Provide temporary drainage where the roofing or similar waterproof deck construction is completed prior to the connection and operation of the permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage.
- G. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs that are visible outside the site.
- H. Establish a system for daily collection and disposal of waste materials from construction areas and elsewhere on the site. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold collected materials at the site longer than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the daily temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle waste materials that are hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary separately from other inert waste by containerizing appropriately. Dispose of waste material in a lawful manner.
1. Burying or burning of waste materials on the site will not be permitted.
  2. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
  3. Provide rodent proof containers located on each floor level of construction work, to encourage depositing of garbage and similar wastes by construction personnel.

#### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- D. Early in the construction process before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a recognized local exterminator or insect-and-pest control company to recommend practices that will minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so that the project will be relatively free of pests and their residues at substantial completion. Perform control operations in a lawful manner using environmentally safe materials.
- E. Until fire protection needs may be fulfilled by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to adequately protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with the applicable recommendations of NFPA Standard 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers". Locate fire extinguishers where they are most convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell. Store combustible materials in containers in recognized fire-safe locations.



1. Where temporary water outlets are available, provide hoses of sufficient length to reach construction areas. Hang hoses with a warning sign, to the effect that hoses are for fire protection purposes and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.
- F. Comply with recognized standards and code requirements for the erection of substantial, structurally adequate barricades where needed to prevent accidents and losses. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel at the site and the public, of the hazard being protected against. Provide lighting where appropriate and needed, including flashing red lights where appropriate.
- G. Provide general protection facilities, operate temporary facilities, conduct construction activities, and enforce strict discipline for personnel on the site in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and that minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result from the performance of work at the site. Avoid the use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise. Restrict the use of noise making tools and equipment to hours of use that will minimize noise complaints from persons or firms near the project site.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Operate and maintain temporary services and facilities in good operating condition throughout the time of use and until removal is authorized. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing, by use of ground covers, insulation, by keeping drained or by temporary heating. Maintain distinct markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained for a longer period of time, remove each temporary service and facility promptly when the need for it or a substantial portion of it has ended, or when it has been replaced by the authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than substantial completion. Complete, or, if necessary, restore permanent work which may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary service or facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces and replace work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary services and facilities are and remain the property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of the project identification signs.
  2. Remove temporary roads and paving materials which are not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area shown is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that does not

comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the landscape area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petro-chemical compounds, and other substances which might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.

3. At substantial completion, clean and renovate permanent services and facilities that have been used to provide temporary services and facilities during the construction period, including but not limited to the following:
  - a. Replace air filters and clean the inside of ductwork and housings.
  - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - c. Replace lamps in the lighting system that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use.

**END OF SECTION 015000**

## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Definitions: Definitions used in this paragraph are not intended to negate the meaning of other terms used in the contract documents, including such terms as, "specialties", "systems", "structure", "finishes", "accessories", "furnishings", "special construction" and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have recognized meanings in the construction industry.
- B. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, regardless of whether they were specifically purchased for the project or taken from the Contractor's previously purchased stock. The term "product" as used herein includes the terms "material", "equipment", "system" and other terms of similar intent.
1. "Named Products" are products identified by use of the manufacturer's name for a product, including such items as a make or model designation, as recorded in published product literature, of the latest issue as of the date of the contract documents.
  2. "Materials" are products that must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form units of work.
  3. "Equipment" is defined as a product with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated, and in particular, a product that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.
- C. Comparable Product Requests:
1. Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Do not submit unapproved products on Shop Drawings or other submittals.
  2. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for comparable product requests. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified.
  3. Architect will review the proposed product and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection.
- D. Substitutions: The Contractor's requests for changes in the products, materials, equipment and methods of construction required by the contract documents are considered requests for "substitutions", and are subject to the requirements specified herein. The following are not considered as substitutions.
1. Revisions to the contract documents, where requested by the Owner or Architect are considered as "changes", not substitutions.

2. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, which have been accepted by Addendum prior to the Contract Bid Date, are included in the contract documents and are not subject to the requirements for substitutions as herein specified.
  3. Specified Contractor options on products and construction methods included in the contract documents are choices available to the Contractor and are not subject to the requirements for substitutions as herein specified.
  4. Except as otherwise provided in the contract documents, the Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders as issued by governing authorities do not constitute "substitutions" and do not constitute a basis for change orders.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Show compliance with requirements.
- F. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original sealed container or packaging, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  3. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  4. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  5. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- G. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- H. Standards: Refer to Division-1 section "Definitions and Standards" for the applicability of industry standards to the products specified for the project, and for the acronyms used in the text of the specification sections.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same generic kind, from a single source, for each unit of work.
- B. Compatibility of Options: Compatibility of products is a basic requirement of product selection. When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the project, the product selected must be compatible with other products previously selected, even if the products previously selected were also Contractor options. The complete compatibility between the various choices available to

the Contractor is not assured by the various requirements of the Contract documents, but must be provided by the Contractor.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

#### A. Substitution Request Submittal:

1. Requests for Substitutions: Submit six hard copies of each request for substitution. In each request identify the product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced by the substitution; include related specification section and drawing numbers, and complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions. Include the following information, as appropriate, with each request.
2. Provide complete product data, drawings and descriptions of products, and fabrication and installation procedures.
3. Provide samples where applicable or requested.
4. Provide a detailed comparison of the significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the work originally specified. Significant qualities include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance, cost and visual effect where applicable.
5. Provide complete coordination information. Include all changes required in other elements of the work to accommodate the substitution, including work performed by the Owner and separate Contractors.
6. Provide a statement indicating the effect the substitution will have on the work schedule in comparison to the schedule without approval of the proposed substitution. Include information regarding the effect of the proposed substitution on the Contract Time.
7. Provide complete cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
8. Provide certification by the Contractor to the effect that, in the Contractor's opinion, after thorough evaluation, the proposed substitution will result in work that in every significant respect is equal-to or better than the work required by the Contract documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated.
  - a. Include in this certification, the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time, which may subsequently be necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

C. Change Order Form: Submit requests for substitutions in the form and in accordance with procedures required for change order proposals.

D. Architect's Action: Within one week of receipt of the Contractor's request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation as may be needed for evaluation of the request. Within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or within one week of receipt of the requested additional information or documentation, whichever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of either the acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution.

1. Acceptance will be in the form of a change order.
2. Rejection need not include a statement giving reasons for the rejection.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged, and are new at the time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, and other devices and components needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
  2. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Requirements for individual products are indicated in the contract documents; compliance with these requirements is in itself a contract requirement. These requirements may be specified in any one of several different specifying methods, or in any combination of these methods. These methods include the following:
  1. Proprietary.
  2. Descriptive.
  3. Performance.
  4. Compliance with reference Standards.
  5. Compliance with codes, compliance with graphic details, allowances, and similar provisions of the contract documents also have a bearing on the selection process
- C. Procedures for Selecting Products: The Contractor's options in selecting products are limited by requirements of the contract documents and governing regulations. They are not controlled by industry traditions or procedures experienced by the Contractor on previous construction projects. Required procedures include but are not limited to the following for the various indicated methods of specifying:
  1. Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Advise the Architect before proceeding, when it is discovered that the named product is not a reasonable or a feasible solution.
  2. Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
  3. Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered. Advise the Architect before proceeding where none of the named products comply with specification requirements, or are feasible for use.

4. Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  5. Where Specifications name a single product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, as the "basis-of-design," provide the named product.
  6. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or-equal" or similar language, comply with the contract document provisions concerning "substitution" in the "Instructions to Bidders" to obtain approval from the Architect for the use of an unnamed product.
  7. Where the specifications name products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, the Contractor may not, at his option, use any available product that complies with contract requirements.
  8. Where the specifications describe a product or assembly generically, in detail, listing the exact characteristics required, but without use of a brand or trade name, provide products or assemblies that provide the characteristics indicated and otherwise comply with contract requirements.
  9. Where the specifications require compliance with indicated performance requirements, provide products that comply with the specific performance requirements indicated, and that are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. The manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's individual certification of performance. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product is specified for specific performances.
  10. Where the specifications require only compliance with an imposed standard, code or regulation, the Contractor has the option of selecting a product that complies with specification requirements, including the standards, codes and regulations.
- D. Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. Visual Matching: Where matching an established sample is required, the final judgment of whether a product proposed by the Contractor matches the sample satisfactorily will be determined by the Architect. Where there is no product available within the specified product category that matches the sample satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with the provisions of the contract documents concerning "substitutions" and "change orders" for the selection of a matching product in another product category, or for non-compliance with specified requirements.
  2. Visual Selection: Except as otherwise indicated, where specified product requirements include the phrase "...as selected from the manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures..." or similar phrases, the Architect is subsequently responsible for selecting the color, pattern, and texture from the product line indicated.
  3. Allowances: Refer to individual sections of the specifications and "Allowance" provisions in Division-1 sections for an indication of product selections that are controlled by established allowances, and for the procedures required for processing such selections.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- F. Producer's Statement of Applicability: Where individual specification sections indicate products that require a "Statement of Applicability" from the manufacturer or other producer, submit a written-certified statement from the producer stating that the producer has reviewed the proposed application of the product on the project. This statement shall state that the producer agrees with or does not object to the Architect's specification and the Contractor's selection of the product for use in the Work. The statement shall also state that the proposed application of the product on the project is suitable and proper.

## 2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractor's request for a substitution will be received and considered when extensive revisions to the contract documents are not required, when the proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the contract documents, when the requests are timely, fully documented and properly submitted, and when one or more of the following conditions is satisfied, all as judged by the Architect; otherwise the requests will be returned without action except to record non-compliance with these requirements.
  - 1. The Architect will consider a request for substitution where the specified product or method cannot be provided within the Contract Time. However, the request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of the Contractor's failure to pursue the work promptly or to coordinate the various activities properly.
  - 2. The Architect will consider a request for substitution where the specified product or method cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  - 3. The Architect will consider a request for a substitution where a substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. These additional responsibilities may include such considerations as additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, the increased cost of other work by the Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.
  - 4. The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot be provided in a manner, which is compatible with other materials of the work, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  - 5. The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot be properly coordinated with other materials in the work, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be properly coordinated.
  - 6. The Architect will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot receive a warranty as required by the contract documents and



where the contractor certifies that the proposed substitution receive the required warranty.

- B. Work-Related Submittals: The Contractor's submittal of and the Architect's acceptance of shop drawings, product data or samples which relate to work not complying with requirements of the contract documents, does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for a substitution, nor approval thereof.

## 2.3 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide products that comply with the requirements of the contract documents and that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation. Provide products that are complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
  - 1. Standard Products: Where they are available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

## PART 3- EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated in individual sections of these specifications, comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of the products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work. Clean exposed surfaces and protect surfaces as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of acceptance.

**END OF SECTION 016000**

## **SECTION 017000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Definitions: Project closeout is the term used to describe certain collective project requirements, indicating completion of the Work that are to be fulfilled near the end of the Contract time in preparation for final acceptance and occupancy of the Work by the Owner, as well as final payment to the Contractor and the normal termination of the Contract.
- B. Specific requirements for individual units of work are included in the appropriate sections in Divisions 2 through 33.
- C. Time of closeout is directly related to "Substantial Completion"; therefore, the time of closeout may be either a single time period for the entire Work or a series of time periods for individual elements of the Work that have been certified as substantially complete at different dates. This time variation, if any, shall be applicable to the other provisions of this section.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. As Built Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of the Contract Drawings as record Drawings. Mark to show actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.
  - 1. Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT AS BUILT DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 2. Do not use as built documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to as built documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
  - 3. Maintain a set of blue or black line prints of contract drawings and shop drawings in a clean, undamaged condition. Mark-up the set of as built documents to show the actual installation where the installed work varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing the actual "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawings are used for mark-up, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the working drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

4. Mark as built sets with red erasable pencil and, where feasible, use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of work.
  5. Mark-up new information, which is known to be important to the Owner, but for some reason was not shown on either contract drawings or shop drawings.
  6. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
  7. Organize as built drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
  8. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of as built data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit three copies of manual. Organize data into three-ring binders with identification on front and spine of each binder, and envelopes for folded drawings. Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind data into individual binders properly identified and indexed. Bind each set of data in a heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binder, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark the appropriate identification on both front and spine of each binder. Include the following:
1. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance documentation.
  2. Maintenance and service schedules.
  3. Maintenance service contracts.
  4. Emergency instructions.
  5. Spare parts list.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Copies of warranties.
  8. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
  9. Inspection procedures.
  10. Shop drawings and product data.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Substantial Completion: Before requesting Substantial Completion inspection, complete the following:
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship/maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents. Submit roof warranty certificate.
  4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, fire marshal inspections, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  5. Submit As Built Drawings, operation and maintenance manuals, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items.
  7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner.

8. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities and services from the project site, along with construction tools and facilities, mock-ups, and similar elements.
  9. Remove temporary facilities and controls.
  10. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  11. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. In the progress payment request that coincides with, or is the first request following, the date substantial completion is claimed, show either 100% completion for the portion of the Work claimed as "substantially complete", and list incomplete items, the value of incomplete work, and reasons for the Work being incomplete.
1. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these contract documents. Submit a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- C. Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
- D. Inspection Procedures: Upon receipt of the Contractor's request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled prerequisites.
- E. Following the initial inspection, the Architect will either prepare the certificate of substantial completion, or will advise the Contractor of work which must be performed before the certificate will be issued. The Architect will repeat the inspection when requested and when assured that the Work has been substantially completed.
1. Results of the completed inspection will form the initial "punch-list" for final acceptance.
- 1.5 PREREQUISITES TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE
- A. Complete the following before requesting the Architect's final inspection for certification of final acceptance, and final payment as required by the General Conditions. List known exceptions, if any, in the request.
1. Submit the final payment request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.

2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
  3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final punch-list of itemized work to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and has been endorsed and dated by the Architect.
  4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data either as of the date of substantial completion, or else when the Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  5. Submit consent of surety.
  6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement, acceptable to the Owner.
  7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  8. Submit a No-lien certificate.
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the work, including punch-list items resulting from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for these items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances that are acceptable to the Architect.
1. Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  2. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will either prepare a certificate of final acceptance, or will advise the Contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled, but are required for final acceptance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
  2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems.
  3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication.
- D. Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- E. Surface and Substrate Preparation: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks.
- B. Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
- C. Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project and a finish floor elevation certificate.
  - 1. At Substantial Completion, submit the final property survey as the official "property survey."

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 1. Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections to form hairline joints.
  - 2. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- C. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- D. Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.
- E. Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place. Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed.

### 3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide temporary support of work to be cut. Do not cut structural members or operational elements without prior written approval of Architect.
- B. Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- C. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  - 2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

### 3.5 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
  - 3. Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion:
  - 1. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - 2. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors. Remove excess glazing compounds. Replace chipped or broken glass.
  - 3. Clean exposed exterior and interim hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of dust, stains, films and similar noticeable distracting substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces..
  - 4. Vacuum carpeted surfaces and wax resilient flooring.
  - 5. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors.
  - 6. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  - 7. Provide final cleaning of the Work at the time indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of

work to the condition expected from a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions for operations.

- C. Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection of the project, and to rid the project of rodents, insects and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Except as otherwise indicated or requested by the Architect, remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during the course of the work to protect previously completed work during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliance: Comply with safety standards and governing regulations for cleaning operations. Do not burn waste materials at the site. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge paint of any kind, volatile or other harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
  - 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become the Owner's property, dispose of these materials to the Owner's best advantage as directed.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system. Include a detailed review of the following:
  - 1. Include instruction for basis of system design and operational requirements, review of documentation, emergency procedures, operations, adjustments, troubleshooting, maintenance, and repairs.
  - 2. As part of this instruction provide a detailed review of the following items:
    - a. Maintenance manuals
    - b. Record documents
    - c. Spare parts and materials
    - d. Tools
    - e. Lubricants
    - f. Fuels
    - g. Identification systems
    - h. Control sequences
    - i. Cleaning
    - j. Warranties bonds, maintenance agreements and similar, continuing commitments.
  - 3. As part of this instruction for operating equipment demonstrate the following procedures:



- a. Start-up
- b. Shut-down
- c. Emergency operations
- d. Noise and vibration adjustments
- e. Economy and efficiency adjustments
- f. Effective energy utilization

**END OF SECTION 017000**

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data, concrete mix designs and submittals required by ACI 301.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Producer Qualifications: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- C. Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete"; ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials"; and CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, as drawn, flat sheet.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- E. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
- F. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Type C or F.
- G. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded.
- H. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- I. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494, water reducing. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
- J. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- K. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

## 2.2 MIXES

- A. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for concrete mixtures.
- B. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301. Do not allow air content of floor slabs to receive troweled finishes to exceed 3 percent.
  - 5. Use fly ash as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 5 nor more than 15 percent.
- C. Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M.
  - 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONCRETING

- A. Construct formwork according to ACI 301 and maintain tolerances and surface irregularities within ACI 347R limits of Class A, 1/8 inch for concrete exposed to view and Class C, 1/2 inch for other concrete surfaces.
- B. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- C. Install construction, isolation, and contraction joints where indicated. Install full-depth joint-filler strips at isolation joints.
- D. Place concrete in a continuous operation and consolidate using mechanical vibrating equipment.
- E. Protect concrete from physical damage, premature drying, and reduced strength due to hot or cold weather during mixing, placing, and curing.
- F. Formed Surface Finish: Smooth-formed finish for concrete exposed to view, coated, or covered by waterproofing or other direct-applied material; rough-formed finish elsewhere.
- G. Cure formed surfaces by moist curing for at least seven days.
- H. Begin curing concrete slabs after finishing. Apply membrane-forming curing compound to concrete.

- I. Owner will engage a testing agency to perform field tests and to submit test reports.
- J. Protect concrete from damage. Repair surface defects in formed concrete and slabs.

**END OF SECTION 033000**

## **SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: ICC-ES evaluation reports for wood-preservative treated wood and metal framing anchors.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Provide dressed lumber, S4S, marked with grade stamp of inspection agency.
- B. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

#### 2.2 TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative-Treated Materials: AWPAC2, except that lumber not in ground contact and not exposed to the weather may be treated according to AWPAC31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
  - 1. Use treatment containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
  - 3. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Provide preservative-treated materials for items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground.
  - 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

#### 2.3 LUMBER

- A. Dimension Lumber:
  - 1. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent

2. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2, Mixed southern pine: SPIB.
  3. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2, Southern pine: SPIB.
  4. Exposed Framing: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
    - a. Species: As specified for framing other than non-load-bearing interior partitions.
    - b. Grade: Select Structural.
- B. Timbers 5-Inch Nominal Size and Thicker: Select Structural, Southern pine: SPIB.
1. Maximum Moisture Content: 20 percent.
- C. Exposed Boards: [Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine, Premium or 2 Common (Sterling): NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA;] [Mixed southern pine, No. 1: SPIB;] [Hem-fir, Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common: NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA;] [or] [Spruce-pine-fir, Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common: NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA;] with [15] [19] percent maximum moisture content.
- D. Concealed Boards: Mixed southern pine, No. 2: SPIB with 15 percent maximum moisture content.
- E. Miscellaneous Lumber: Construction, or No. 2 grade with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any species. Provide for nailers, blocking, and similar members.
- 2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS
- A. Engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be demonstrated by comprehensive testing.
- 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS
- A. Fasteners: Size and type indicated. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
1. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
  2. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- B. Metal Framing Anchors: Structural capacity, type, and size indicated.

1. Use anchors made from hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.
  2. Use anchors made from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 for exterior locations and where indicated.
- C. Sill Sealer: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Securely attach rough carpentry to substrates, complying with the following:
  1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
  3. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the IBC.

**END OF SECTION 061000**

## **SECTION 061063 - EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: ICC-ES evaluation reports for wood-preservative treated wood, metal framing anchors and decking fasteners.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Provide dressed lumber, S4S, marked with grade stamp of inspection agency.

#### 2.2 TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative-Treated Boards and Dimension Lumber: AWPA C2.
  - 1. Use treatment containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Preservative-Treated Timber: AWPA C15, waterborne preservative.
  - 1. Use treatment containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. Treatment with CCA shall include post-treatment fixation process.
- C. Preservative-Treated Posts: AWPA C4, waterborne preservative.
  - 1. Use treatment containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. Treatment with CCA shall include post-treatment fixation process.
- D. After treatment, redry boards, dimension lumber, timber and posts to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- E. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
- F. Provide preservative-treated materials for all exterior rough carpentry and the following:
  - 1. Members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 2. Posts.
  - 3. Decking.
  - 4. Stair treads.



## 2.3 LUMBER

### A. Dimension Lumber:

1. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
2. Deck and Stair Framing: No. 1, Southern pine: SPIB.
3. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2, Mixed southern pine: SPIB.
4. Dimension Lumber Decking and Stair Treads: No. 2 Mixed southern pine: SPIB.

### B. Boards:

1. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
2. Board Decking and Stair Treads: 1-1/4-inch- thick, radius-edged decking of:
  - a. Southern pine, [Premium] [Standard]; SPIB.
3. Stair Treads: 1-1/4-inch- thick stepping with half-round or rounded-edge nosing and[ any of] the following species and grades:
  - a. Southern pine, Edge Grain B & B stepping; SPIB.

## 2.4 TIMBER AND POLES

### A. Timbers 5-Inch Nominal Size and Thicker: Provide dressed timber (S4S) unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maximum Moisture Content: 20 percent.
2. Timber Posts: Southern pine, western hemlock, or western hemlock (north); No. 1, SPIB.
3. Timber Posts: Southern pine; [No. 1] [No. 2]; SPIB.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

### A. Fasteners: Use fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
2. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
3. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A 307 (ASTM F 568M) with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.

### B. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless-steel, anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed as determined by testing per ASTM E 488.

### C. Metal Framing Anchors: Structural capacity, type, and size indicated, made from hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating.

- D. Deck Clips: Black-oxide-coated stainless-steel clips designed to be fastened to deck framing with screws, and to secure decking material with teeth.
- E. Flexible Flashing: UV-resistant, self-adhesive, elastomeric thermoplastic flashing material with an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach rough carpentry to substrates, complying with the following:
  - 1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
  - 3. [Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the IBC] [Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings].
- D. Secure decking to framing with concealed decking fasteners.
- E. Secure stair treads and risers by gluing and screwing to carriages. Countersink fastener heads, fill flush, and sand filler. Extend treads over carriages and finish with bullnose edge.

**END OF SECTION 061063**

## **SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: ICC-ES evaluation reports for preservative-treated plywood.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- B. Oriented Strand Board: not allowed.

#### 2.2 TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative-Treated Plywood: AWPA C9.
  - 1. Use treatment containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- B. Provide preservative-treated plywood for all plywood unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.3 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: not allowed this project.

#### 2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: not allowed this project.

#### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners: Size and type indicated.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
  2. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- B. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: APA AFG-01.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach to substrates, complying with the following:
1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the IBC.
- B. Fastening Methods:
1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Nail to wood framing.

**END OF SECTION 061600**

## **SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Shop Drawings and Samples showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of finish.
- B. Quality Standard: Architectural Woodwork Institute's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards."
- C. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is completed, and HVAC system is operating.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
- B. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130[, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde].
- C. Particleboard: Not allowed.
- D. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- E. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Comply with LMA SAT - 1.
- F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Formica
    - b. Nevamar

#### 2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self closing.
- B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid meta, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

- C. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- D. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
  - 1. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100.
  - 2. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100.
- E. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- F. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
- G. Exposed Hardware Finishes: Comply with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA code number indicated.
  - 1. Finish: Satin Chrome: BHMA 626 or BHMA 652.
- H. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Hardwood lumber, kiln dried to 15 percent moisture content.

### 2.3 INTERIOR WOODWORK

- A. Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- C. Plastic-Laminate Cabinets: Custom grade.
  - 1. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
  - 2. Laminate Cladding: Horizontal surfaces other than tops, HGS, vertical surfaces, HGS; Edges, HGS; semiexposed surfaces, thermoset decorative panels.
  - 3. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels.
  - 4. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
- D. Plastic-Laminate Countertops: Custom grade.
  - 1. Laminate Grade: HGS for flat countertops.
  - 2. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
  - 3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

### 2.4 SHOP FINISHING OF INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

- A. Finishes: Same grades as items to be finished.

- B. Finish architectural woodwork at the fabrication shop; defer only final touch up until after installation.
  - 1. Apply one coat of sealer or primer to concealed surfaces of woodwork.
  - 2. Apply a vinyl wash coat to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Install woodwork to comply with referenced quality standard for grade specified.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Fasten with countersunk concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
- F. Cabinets: Install so doors and drawers are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.
  - 1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- G. Anchor countertops securely to base units. Seal space between backsplash and wall.

## **END OF SECTION 064023**

## **SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHEET METAL

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Galvanized structural-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275); 24 ga nominal thickness.
  - 1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard three-coat fluoropolymer system with color coat and clear coat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weigh.
  - 2. Concealed Finish: Manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular-threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal roofing using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
  - 2. Fasteners for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.



## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Allow for thermal expansion; set true to line and level. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams permanently watertight and weatherproof; conceal fasteners where possible.
- B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
- C. Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- D. Separate dissimilar metals with a bituminous coating or polymer-modified, bituminous sheet underlayment.

**END OF SECTION 076200**

## **SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and color Samples.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under service and application conditions.
- B. Sealant for Use in Building Expansion Joints:
  - 1. Single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 100/50; for Use NT.
- C. Sealant for General Exterior Use Where Another Type Is Not Specified: Retain one or more of three subparagraphs below.
  - 1.
  - 2. Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and for Use NT.
- D. Sealant for Exterior Traffic-Bearing Joints, Where Slope Precludes Use of Pourable Sealant:
  - 1. Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; for Use T.
- E. Sealant for Exterior Traffic-Bearing Joints, Where Slope Allows Use of Pourable Sealant:
  - 1. Single-component, pourable urethane sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade P; Class 25; for Use T.
- F. Sealant for Use in Interior Joints in Ceramic Tile and Other Hard Surfaces in Kitchens and Toilet Rooms and Around Plumbing Fixtures:

1. Single-component, mildew-resistant silicone sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; for Use NT; formulated with fungicide.
- G. Sealant for Interior Use at Perimeters of Door and Window Frames:
1. Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
- D. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1193.
- B. Install sealant backings to support sealants during application and to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

**END OF SECTION 079200**

## **SECTION 099100 - PAINTING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data. Include printout of MPI's "MPI Approved Products List" with product highlighted.
  - 2. Samples.
- B. Mockups: Full-coat finish Sample of each type of coating, color, and substrate, applied where directed.
- C. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner 1 gal. of each color and type of finish coat paint used on Project, in containers, properly labeled and sealed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PAINT

- A. Products:
  - 1. PPG Architectural Coatings
  - 2. Benjamin Moore.
- B. MPI Standards: Provide materials that comply with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- C. Material Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another and with substrates.
  - 1. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- D. Use[ interior] paints and coatings that comply with the following limits for VOC content:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 3. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 50 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 50 g/L.
  - 5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 50 g/L.
- E. Colors: As selected by Architect.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in MPI's "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, lighting fixtures, and similar items that are not to be painted. Mask items that cannot be removed. Reinstall items in each area after painting is complete.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces in an area before beginning painting in that area. Schedule painting so cleaning operations will not damage newly painted surfaces.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in MPI's "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, new and existing, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint the back side of access panels.
  - 4. Color-code mechanical piping in accessible ceiling spaces.
  - 5. Do not paint prefinished items, items with an integral finish, operating parts, and labels unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use brushes only for exterior painting and where the use of other applicators is not practical.
  - 2. Use rollers for finish coat on interior walls and ceilings.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
  - 1. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- E. Apply stains and transparent finishes to produce surface films without color irregularity, cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other imperfections. Use multiple coats to produce a smooth surface film of even luster.

### 3.3 EXTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

#### A. Steel:

1. Semigloss, Quick-Dry Enamel: Two coats over rust-inhibitive primer: MPI EXT 5.1A.

#### B. Galvanized Metal:

1. Semigloss Latex: Two coats over waterborne galvanized-metal primer: MPI EXT 5.3H.

#### C. Dressed Lumber: Including architectural woodwork.

1. Semigloss Alkyd: Two coats over alkyd primer: MPI EXT 6.3B.

#### D. Wood Panel Products: Including siding, fascias, soffits, etc.

1. Semigloss Alkyd: Two coats over alkyd primer: MPI EXT 6.4B.

### 3.4 INTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

#### A. Steel:

1. Semigloss Latex: Two coat over quick-drying alkyd primer: MPI INT 5.1Q.

#### B. Dressed Lumber: Including architectural woodwork, doors, trim, etc..

1. Semigloss Latex: Two coats over alkyd primer: MPI INT 6.3U.

#### C. Gypsum Board:

1. Satin Latex: Two coats over primer/sealer: MPI INT 9.2A.

**END OF SECTION 099100**

## **SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in [the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines] [and] [ICC/ANSI A117.1].
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

#### 2.2 SIGNS

- A. Dimensional Characters: Cutout acrylic sheet characters.
  - 1. Finish and Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Reverse silk-screened clear acrylic with opaque background with square-cut edges and square corners.
  - 1. Finishes and Colors: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.
  - 3. Provide signs for all rooms mounted on the all beside the room door.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs where indicated or directed by Architect. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.

- B. Wall-Mounted Signs:
  - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces, other than vinyl.
- C. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters with backs in contact with wall surface.

**END OF SECTION 101400**



## **SECTION 133423.13 – MODULAR BUILDING**

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Modular Building (double wide for this project)

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 011000 – Summary of the Project

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013000 and 016000 – Submittal Procedures: Submittal requirements.
- B. Samples: Submit samples indicating finishes for building.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicated floor plan, elevations, and section thru of building with design calculations and approval acknowledged via a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Louisiana. Provide state F.M. required seal and data plate inside building.
- D. Qualifications: Schedule of work experience including the names and phone numbers of contacts of three similar projects within the local geographical area.

#### 1.4 REGULATORY REGULATIONS

- A. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to provide required drawings sealed by a licensed professional and to obtain approval, by a liaison, and coordinate inspections with this governing body to assure the Owner a legitimate Certificate of Occupancy.
- B. Design shall conform to IBC 2015 requirements and local fire codes.
- C. Electrical Components: UL Listed and NEMA 3R rated
- D. Design Loads:
  - 1. Floor loads to be 100 psf
  - 2. Roof and wind loads to be as per ASCE 7-10 for project location.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in modular building construction with a minimum of five years' experience in manufacturing modular double-wide buildings.

- B. Installed: Company specializing in installation of modular building construction with a minimum of five years' experience.

## 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Building shall be guaranteed for one year against defective material and workmanship excluding abnormal use and vandalism.

## 1.7 MANUFACTURER

- A. Approved products/manufacturers:
  - 1. Vanguard Modular Relocatable Building, Boxx Modular Company
  - 2. Redi-Plex Buildings, Williams Scotsman Inc

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers seeking to be an approved manufacturer must submit Product literature on the specified press box to the Architect for review and receive approval from the Architect 10 business days prior to bid date and as per Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Being listed as an acceptable manufacturer does not remove the manufacturers responsibility to meet the specifications.

### 2.2 BUILDING MATERIALS

- A. Size: Overall size of building shall be 28 ft. by 60 ft. and as per dwgs.
- B. Building Materials:
  - 1. Floor System:
    - a. H.D.G. perimeter I-beam floor frame (min).
    - b. Insulation: 6" R30 fiberglass batt insulation.
    - c. Joists: 2X8 joists spaced on 12" centers.
    - d. Decking: double layer of ¾" layer Sturdifloor Dricon fire-retardant tongue and groove fir plywood.
    - e. Floor Covering: as noted on dwgs
    - f. Base: 4" Resilient vinyl base
  - 2. Exterior Wall System
    - a. Studs: 2X6 studs spaced on 16" centers. (IBC framing)
    - b. Top and Bottom Plate: 2X6 plates
    - c. Headers: (minimum) (2) 2x6
    - d. Ceiling Height: 8'-6"
    - e. Interior Wall Finish: 5/8" Type-X, vinyl-faced gypsum panels, class 1 F.S.R.
    - f. Insulation: 5 ½" R-19 fiberglass batt insulation

- g. Sheathing: 5/8" CDX Dricon fire-retardant exterior grade fir plywood
  - h. Siding: fiber cement board over plywood structural sheathing with painted finish
3. Roof System:
    - a. Joists: 2X joists trusses spaced on 24" centers.
    - b. Overhang: 6" over side walls, 2" over end walls. Fascia with non perforated soffits.
    - c. Sheathing: 3/4" SturdiFloor Dricon fire-retardant exterior grade tongue & groove fir plywood
    - d. Insulation: R-49 spray foam insulation material
    - e. Ceiling Panels: 5/8" Type-X fire-rated gypsum board, taped and bedded with spray textured finish, Class A.F.S.R. (White)
  4. Doors: Provide 36" x 84" "Challenge" insulated steel clad door w/steel jambs, weather-stripping, H.D. retention chain, aluminum threshold, 16" window and keyed lever handled lockset – paint to match siding (windows to be safety glass).
    - a. Lockset shall be Corbin Russwin 3500 series or approved equal.
  7. Exterior windows: aluminum extruded vertical slider with double glazed fully tempered glass and screens. AAMA rating HSR35. Provide windows as per dwgs.
  8. Electrical: Provide a Square D distribution panel with main disconnect rated at 100 amp capacity, 120/240 volt, 60HZ single phase electrical service. All branch circuit wiring per NEC, encased in EMT thin wall conduit. Slater 125 volt/20 amp spec. grade heavy duty duplex receptacles along back wall spaced at 9 ft. intervals. 2x2 surface LED light fixtures with parabolic diffusers mounted.
  9. Millwork: Provide base cabinets and shelving as per on dwgs and as per specification 064023.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and as required per asce7-10 to withstand wind loading at project location..
- B. Erect in accordance with shop drawings
- C. Install structures plumb, level and secure. Adjust all doors and hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

### 3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Within (6) six months after completion of installation, it shall be inspected by the manufacturer or his/her representative.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces after erection in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Remove and properly dispose of packaging and construction debris.

**END OF SECTION 133423.13**



## SECTION 22 00 00 – PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The General Conditions of the Architectural Specifications, along with the supplementary conditions, special conditions, information to bidders, and any other pertinent information and documents shall apply the same as if repeated herein.

#### 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor and material necessary to provide and install the complete mechanical portion of this Contract, including plumbing systems as called for herein and on accompanying drawings. Parts of the mechanical division may be bid separately or in combination, at the Contractor's option; however, it shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to assure himself that all items covered in the this Division have been included if he chooses to accept separate bids.
- B. This Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural drawings and install equipment, piping, etc. to meet building and space requirements. No equipment shall be bid on or submitted for approval if it will not fit in the space provided.
- C. It is the intention of these Specifications that all mechanical systems shall be furnished complete with all necessary valves, controls, insulation, piping, devices, equipment, etc. necessary to provide a satisfactory installation in working order.
- D. Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself thoroughly with all existing facilities and conditions which would affect his portion of the work. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of installing his work to meet the conditions.

This Contractor shall protect the entire system and all parts thereof from injury throughout the project and up to acceptance of the work. Failure to do so shall be sufficient cause for the Architect to reject any piece of equipment.

#### 1.3 GROUNDS AND CHASES

- A. This Contractor shall see that all required chases, grounds, holes and accessories necessary for the installation of his work are properly built in as the work progresses; otherwise, he shall bear the cost of providing them.

#### 1.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Initial cutting and patching shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor, with the Mechanical Contractor being responsible for laying out and marking any and all holes required for the reception of his work. No structural beams or joists shall be cut or thimble without first receiving the approval of the Architect. After initial surfacing has been done, any further cutting, patching and painting shall be done at this Contractor's expense.

#### 1.5 FILL AND CHARGES FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. Fill and charge with materials or chemicals all those devices or equipment as required to comply with the manufacturer's guarantee or as required for proper operation of the equipment.

#### 1.6 MACHINERY GUARDS

- A. This Contractor shall provide v-belt guards for each v-belt drive or other hazardous drive. The guard shall enclose the drive entirely and shall have a hole for taking a tachometer reading.
- B. Provide protective guard for belts, pulleys, gears, couplings, projecting set screws, keys and other rotating parts which are located such that a person might come in close proximity. Construct protective guard around angle iron frame, securely bolted to apparatus; comply with safety requirements. Install guard to completely enclose drives and pulleys and not interfere with lubrication of equipment. Provide 2-inch minimum diameter opening in fan belt guards housing for tachometer.

#### 1.7 REPAIRING ROADWAYS AND WALKS

- A. Where this Contractor cuts or breaks roadways or walks, in order to lay piping, he shall repair or replace these sections to meet the Architect's approval.

#### 1.8 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Contractor shall perform all excavating necessary to lay the specified services. Perform excavation of every description and of whatever substance encountered to depths indicated or specified. Pile materials suitable for backfilling a sufficient distance from banks of trenches to prevent slides or cave-ins. Comply with OSHA requirements for excavation, trenching and shoring. Waste excavation materials, rubbish, etc. shall be carted away from the premises, as indicated. Remove water from trenches by pumping or other approved method, discharge at a safe distance from the excavation.
- B. Provide trenches of necessary width for proper laying of pipe and comply with latest publication of OSHA 2226 Excavating and Trenching Operations. Coordinate trench

excavation with pipe installation to avoid open trenches for prolonged periods. Accurately grade bottoms of trenches to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of pipe on undisturbed soil or the required thickness of bedding material at every point along its entire length.

- C. Provide minimum 12 inches between outer surfaces and embankment or shoring, which may be used, when excavating for manholes and similar structures. Remove unstable soil that is incapable of supporting the structure in the bottom of the excavation to the depth necessary to obtain design bearing.
- D. Material to be excavated is "unclassified". No adjustment in the contract price will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, masonry, or other materials.
- E. Protect existing utility lines that are indicated or the locations of which are made known prior to excavating and trenching and that are to be retained. Protect utility lines encountered during excavating and trenching operations, from damage during excavating, trenching and backfilling; if damaged, repair lines as directed by utilities, owner and A/E. Issue notices when utility lines that are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations in ample time for the necessary measures to be taken to prevent interruption of the service.
- F. Provide trenches for utilities of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finished grades, or depths of cover in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is lower:
  - 1. 1-Foot Minimum Cover: Sanitary sewer, storm drainage, industrial waste, acid waste.
  - 2. 3-Feet Minimum Cover: Domestic water, fire line.
- G. Underground domestic water piping and fire line piping shall have a 6" bed of sand below the piping and backfilled with sand to 6" above the top of piping. Select fill may be used above the sand layer.
- H. Backfill trenches after piping, fittings and joints have been tested and approved. Backfill trenches with sand to provide 6 inches of sand below piping and 12 inches of sand cover above piping.
- I. Backfill remainder of trenches with satisfactory material consisting of earth, loam, sandy clay, sand and gravel or soft shale, free from large clods of earth and stones not over 1-1/2 inches in size. Deposit backfill material in 9 inch maximum layers, loose depth as indicated or as specified. Take care not to damage utility lines.
- J. Deposit the remainder of backfill materials in the trench in 1 foot maximum layers and compact by mechanical means. Refer to architectural for minimum density for compaction (Minimum 85 percent of maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D 698). Re-open trenches and excavation pits improperly backfilled or where

settlement occurs to the depth required to obtain the specified compaction, the refill and compact with the surface restored to the required grade and compaction.

- K. Backfill utility line trench with backfill material, in 6 inch layers, where trenches cross streets, driveways, building slabs, or other pavement. Moisten each layer and compact to 95 percent of the maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D 698. Accomplish backfilling in such a manner as to permit the rolling and compaction of the filled trench with the adjoining material to provide the required bearing value so that paving of the area can proceed immediately after backfilling is complete.

#### 1.9 NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Provide the plumbing system and its associated components, items, piping, and equipment free of objectionable vibration or noise. Statically and dynamically balance rotating equipment and mount or fasten so that no vibration is transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions at no additional compensation.

#### 1.10 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Upon completion of his work, the Contractor shall clean and adjust all equipment, controls, valves, etc.; clean all piping, ductwork, etc.; and leave the entire installation in good working order.

#### 1.11 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide the Owner with three (3) copies of printed instructions indicating various pieces of equipment by name and model number, complete with parts lists, maintenance and repair instructions and test and balance report.
- B. COPIES OF SHOP DRAWINGS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE AS OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS BUT MUST BE INCLUDED IN SUBMITTAL PACKAGE.
- C. This information shall be bound in plastic hardbound notebooks with the job name permanently embossed on the cover. Rigid board dividers with labeled tabs shall be provided for different pieces of equipment. Submit manuals to the Architect for approval.
- D. In addition to the operation and maintenance brochure, the Contractor shall provide a separate brochure which shall include registered warranty certificates on all equipment, especially any pieces of equipment which carry warranties exceeding one (1) year.
- E. The operation and maintenance brochure shall be furnished with a detailed list of all equipment furnished to the project, including the serial number and all pertinent nameplate data such as voltage, amperage draw, recommended fuse size, rpm, etc.



The Contractor shall include this data on each piece of equipment furnished under this contract.

#### 1.12 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc. necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall exclude only the changing or cleaning of filters. Warranties exceeding one (1) year are hereinafter specified with individual pieces of equipment.

#### 1.13 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. The location and elevation of all utility services is based on available surveys and utility maps and are reasonably accurate; however, these shall serve as a general guide only, and the Contractor shall visit the site and verify the location and elevation of all services to his satisfaction in order to determine the amount of work required for the execution of the Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall contact the various utility companies, determine the extent of their requirements and he shall include in his bid all lawful fees and payments required by these companies for complete connection and services to the building, including meters, connection charges, street patching, extensions from meters to main, etc.
- C. In case major changes are required, this fact, together with the reasons therefor, shall be submitted to the Architect, in writing, not less than seven (7) days before the date of bidding. Failure to comply with this requirement will make the Contractor liable for any changes, additions and expenses necessary for the successful completion of the project.

#### 1.14 PERMITS, INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. All permits, fees, etc. for the installation, inspections, plan review, service connections locations, and/or construction of the work which are required by any authority and/or agencies having jurisdiction, shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor. This shall be verified during the bidding process.
- B. The Contractor shall make all tests required by the Architect, Engineer or other governing authorities at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and local governing authorities before any tests are made, and the tests are not to be drawn off a line covered or insulated until

examined and approved by the authorities. In event defects are found, these shall be corrected and the work shall be retested.

- D. Prior to requesting final inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall have a complete coordination and adjustment meeting of all of his sub-contractors directly responsible for the operation of any portion of the system. At the time of this meeting, each and every sequence of operation shall be checked to assure proper operation. Notify the Architect in writing ten (10) days prior to this meeting, instructing him of the time, date and whom you are requesting to be present.
- E. This project shall not be accepted until the above provisions are met to the satisfaction of the Architect.

#### 1.15 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The entire mechanical work shall comply with the rules and regulations of the City, Parish, County and the State in which this project is being constructed, including the State Fire Marshal and the State Department of Health. Modifications required by these authorities shall be made without additional charge to the Owners. The Contractor shall report these modifications to the Architect and secure his approval before work is started.
- B. In addition to the codes heretofore mentioned, mechanical work and equipment shall conform to the applicable portions of the following specifications, codes and/or regulations:
  - 1. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and
  - 2. Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - 3. National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 5. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - 6. American Gas Association (AGA)
  - 7. International Building Code (IBC)
  - 8. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
  - 9. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
  - 10. International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC)
  - 11. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
  - 12. Life Safety Code (NFPA 101)
  - 13. State Sanitary Code
  - 14. Louisiana State Uniform Construction Code Council (LSUCCC)
  - 15. Facility Guidelines Institute "Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities" (2014 Edition)
- C. Materials, equipment and accessories installed under this Contract shall conform to the rules, codes, etc. as recommended by National Associations governing the manufacturer, rating and testing of such materials, equipment and accessories. Materials shall be new and of the best quality and first class in every respect.

Whenever directed by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit a sample for approval before proceeding.

- D. Where laws or local regulations provide that certain accessories such as gauges, thermometers, relief valves and parts be installed on equipment, it shall be understood that such equipment be furnished complete with the necessary accessories, whether or not called for in these Specifications.

#### 1.16 REVIEW OF MATERIALS

- A. Whenever manufacturers or trade names are mentioned in these Plans or Specifications, the words "or approved equivalent" shall be assumed to follow whether or not so stated. Manufacturers or trade names are used to establish a standard of quality only, and should not be construed to infer a preference. Equivalent products which meet the Architect's approval will be accepted; however, these products must be submitted to the Architect a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the Bid Date.
- B. Submission shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, rating table and construction features.
- C. Upon receipt and checking of this submittal, the Architect will issue an addendum listing items which are approved as equivalent to those specified. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BASE HIS BID SOLELY ON THOSE ITEMS SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED IN THE "PRIOR APPROVAL ADDENDUM", AS NO OTHER ITEM WILL BE ACCEPTABLE.
- D. Prior approval of a particular piece of equipment does not mean automatic final acceptance and will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of assuring himself that this equipment is in complete accord with the Plans and Specifications and that it will fit into the space provided. Shop drawings must be submitted on all items of equipment for approval as hereinafter specified.
- E. Before proceeding with work and/or within thirty (30) days after the award of the General Contract for this work, the Mechanical Contractor shall furnish to the Architect complete shop and working drawings of such apparatus, equipment, controls, insulation, etc. to be provided in this project. These drawings shall give dimensions, weights, mounting data, performance curves and other pertinent information.
- F. The Architect's approval of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of incorrectly figured dimensions or any other errors which may be contained in these drawings. Any omission from the shop drawings or specifications, even though approved by the Architect, shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing and erecting same.

- G. Six (6) sets of shop drawings shall be submitted to the Architect for approval. These submittals shall be supplied as part of this Contractor's contract. Any drawings not approved shall be resubmitted until they are approved.
- H. This information shall be bound in plastic hardbound notebooks with the job name permanently embossed on the cover. Rigid board dividers with labeled tabs shall be provided for different pieces of materials and equipment. Submit shop drawings to the Architect for approval. Faxed copies submissions will not be accepted.

#### 1.17 MINOR DEVIATIONS

- A. Plans and detail sketches are submitted to limit, explain and define conditions, specified requirements, pipe sizes and manner of erecting work. Structural or other conditions may require certain modifications from the manner of installation shown, and such deviations are permissible and shall be made as required. However, specified sizes and requirements necessary for satisfactory operation shall remain unchanged. It may be necessary to shift ducts or pipes, or to change the shape of ducts, and these changes shall be made as required. All such changes shall be referred to the Architect and Engineer for approval before proceeding. Extra charges shall not be allowed for these changes. The contractor shall obtain a full set of plans and specifications for the coordination of his work prior to bidding this project. Items which are unclear to the bidding contractor shall be brought to the Architect and Engineers attention prior to bidding the project. An interpretation shall be clarified by the Architect and/or the Engineer prior to bidding.
- B. The Contractor shall realize that the drawings could delve into every step, sequence or operation necessary for the completion of the project, without drawing on the Contractor's experience or ingenuity. However, only typical details are shown on the Plans. In cases where the Contractor is not certain about the method of installation of his work, he shall ask for details. Lack of details will not be an excuse for improper installation.
- C. In general, the drawings are diagrammatic and the Contractor shall install his work in a manner so that interferences between the various trades are avoided. In cases where interferences do occur, the Architect is to state which item was first installed.

#### 1.18 AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain at his cost, two sets of blue line prints of the original bid documents by the Architect. One set shall be kept on the site with all information as referenced below, and shall update same as the work progresses. The other set will be utilized to record all field changes to a permanent record copy for the Owner.
- B. If the Contractor elects to vary from the Contract Documents and secures prior approval from the Architect for any phase of the work, he shall record in a neat and

readable manner, ALL such variances on the blackline print in red. The original blackline prints shall be returned to the Architect for documentation.

- C. All deviations from sizes, locations, and from all other features of the installations shown in the Contract Documents shall be recorded.
- D. In addition, it shall be possible using these drawings to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of all piping, directions and the like, as well as other features of the work which will be concealed underground and/or in the finished building.
- E. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to columns, lines or walls, locating all turns, etc., and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.
- F. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases this may be by dimension. In others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. The Architect's/Engineer's decision in this matter will be final.
- G. The following requirements apply to all "As-Built" drawings:
  - 1. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
  - 2. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly, and in a form approved by the Architect/Engineer.
  - 3. Additional drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarifications.
  - 4. These drawings shall be kept up-to-date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Architect/Engineer; and when necessary, to establish clearances for other parts of the work.
  - 5. "As-built" drawings shall be returned to the Architect upon completion of the work and are subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.19 REQUIRED SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide the following shop drawing submittals:
  - 1. Pipe insulation.
  - 2. All Valves.
  - 3. Pipe and pipe fittings.
  - 4. Backflow preventors.
  - 5. Sewer Lift Stations. (as required)
  - 6. Sewer Treatment Plants.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PLUMBING PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 sections for plumbing products, pipe, tube and fitting materials and joining methods.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTION

- A. The contractor shall install and operate equipment and material in accordance with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions of installation and operation shall become part of the Contract Documents and shall supplement the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Store equipment in a clean, dry place protected from other construction. While stored, maintain factory wrapping or tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water, construction debris, chemical, physical or weather damage, traffic and theft.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Provide equipment labels for water heaters and mixing valves. Labels shall have permanent laminated construction secured to equipment.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND SERVICE

- A. Upon Completion of this work, the contractor shall clean and adjust equipment, controls, valves, etc.;
- B. Clean piping, fixtures, cleanout covers, floor drain covers, etc. and leave the entire installation in good working order.
- C. Adjust flush valves and faucets to allow for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

## **SECTION 22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated and for each application. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance, thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

- B. Reject damaged, deteriorated, wet, or contaminated material and immediately remove from the site. Replace removed materials at no additional cost to Owner.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Insulation:
  - 1. Pittsburgh-Corning.
  - 2. Owens- Corning.
  - 3. Certainteed.
  - 4. Armacell.
  - 5. Rubatex.
  - 6. Knauf.
  - 7. Johns Manville.
- B. Jacketing:
  - 1. Ceel-Co.
  - 2. O'Brien.
  - 3. Zeston.
  - 4. Childers.
  - 5. Pabco.
- C. Adhesives:
  - 1. Benjamin Foster.
  - 2. Childers.
  - 3. Vimasco.
  - 4. B.E.H.



## 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Density of 5.0 lbs/cubic foot.
  - 2. K factor of 0.27 at 75 degrees F mean.
  - 3. Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.17 per inch.
  - 4. Must be listed for 25/50 flame/smoke spread of thickness used.

## 2.3 PIPE AND FITTING COVERS

- A. Aluminum (A) Covers:
  - 1. ASTM B209, Alloy 3003 minimum.
  - 2. 0.016-inch thickness.
  - 3. Bright anodized or acrylic-coated smooth finish on exposed side.
  - 4. 2-piece tee and ribless elbow covers in minimum 0.016-inch, preformed.
  - 5. Provide moisture barrier backing and butt-joint with mastic seal for joining of adjacent sections.

## 2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.5 MASTICS

- A. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
  - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  - 4. Color: White.

## 2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White.

## 2.7 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White or gray.
  - 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Width: 3 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

## 2.9 SECUREMENTS

### A. Bands:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- #### A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- #### B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- #### A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- #### A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- #### B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- #### C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- #### D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- #### E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- #### F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- #### G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- #### H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters

on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.9 OUTDOOR, ABOVE GROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. All water lines on the outside of the building exposed to the weather shall be insulated with 1/2" thick flexible closed cell elastomeric thermal tube insulation as manufactured by Armaflex AP, Rubatex or prior approved equal.
- B. All joints are to be firmly butted together. All lap and butt joint strips are to be sealed in place with vapor barrier adhesive. Fittings are to be mitered segments of insulation held in place with vapor barrier sealant.
- C. Engineered Polymer Foam Insulation (EPFI) will not be accepted.
- D. Apply two (2) coats of mastic on insulation.
- E. Lines shall be covered with 0.016 smooth aluminum jacket and elbows. At contractor's option, in lieu of 0.016 aluminum jacket, the contractor may use Venture Clad 1577CW multi-layered laminate coated, acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive jacket system.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19



## **SECTION 15100 – FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for combined water service and fire-service mains.
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- H. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for alarms.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
  - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
  - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.
- G. NSF Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
  - 2. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
  - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
  - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
  - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
  - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
  - 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  - 2. Copper, Pressure-Seal Fittings:

- 1) [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
    - 2) [Elkhart Products Corporation](#).
    - 3) [Mueller Industries, Inc.](#)
    - 4) [Viega LLC](#).
  - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
  - c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Bronze fitting with stainless-steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
- B. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
- C. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

## 2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.
- B. PVC, Schedule 80 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
1. PVC, Schedule 80 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2467.
  2. PVC, Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.
- C. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
  2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
  3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
  4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
    - a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
  5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
    - a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for commonly used joining materials.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.
- C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.
- D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
  - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. [Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.](#)
    - b. [Dresser, Inc.](#)
    - c. [Hays Fluid Controls.](#)
    - d. [JCM Industries, Inc.](#)
    - e. [Viking Johnson.](#)
  - 2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
    - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
    - b. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
    - c. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
    - d. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
    - e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- C. Split-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
  - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. [Victaulic Company.](#)

2. Description: Metal, bolted, split-sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling with sealing pad and closure plates, O-ring gaskets, and bolt fasteners.
  - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
  - b. Sleeve Material: Carbon steel.
  - c. Sleeve Dimensions: Of thickness and width required to provide pressure rating.
  - d. Gasket Material: O-rings made of EPDM rubber, unless otherwise indicated.
  - e. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
  - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

D. Flexible Connectors:

1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

E. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
  - a. Description:
    - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - 2) Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
    - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
  - a. Description:
    - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
    - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
  - a. Description:
    - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

- 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
  - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Description:

- 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
- 2) Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## 2.5 CORROSION-PROTECTION PIPING ENCASEMENT

A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping:

1. Standards: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
2. Form: Tube.
3. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.
4. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness, or high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
5. Material: High-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
6. Color: Black.

## 2.6 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. [American Cast Iron Pipe Company](#).
  - b. [Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions](#).
  - c. [M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.](#)
  - d. [Mueller Co.](#)
  - e. [NIBCO INC.](#)
  - f. [Zurn Industries, LLC](#).
2. Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:
  - a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.
    - 1) Standard: AWWA C500.
    - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
    - 3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.

- 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
  3. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
    - a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
      - 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
      - 3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
      - 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
  4. Nonrising-Stem, High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
    - a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
      - 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
      - 3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
      - 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
- B. Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
    - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
    - d. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
    - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:
    - a. Description: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.
      - 1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
      - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
      - 3) End Connections: Threaded.
  3. Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
    - a. Description: Class 125, Type 1, bronze with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron handwheel.
      - 1) Standard: MSS SP-80.



## 2.7 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

### A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. [American Cast Iron Pipe Company.](#)
  - b. [Flowserve Corporation.](#)
  - c. [Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.](#)
  - d. [M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.](#)
  - e. [Mueller Co.](#)
  - f. [U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.](#)
  
2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
  - b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
  - c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

### B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

### C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

## 2.8 CHECK VALVES

### A. AWWA Check Valves:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. [American Cast Iron Pipe Company.](#)
  - b. [Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.](#)
  - c. [M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.](#)
  - d. [Mueller Co.](#)
  - e. [NIBCO INC.](#)

- f. [WATTS](#).
2. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
- a. Standard: AWWA C508.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

## 2.9 PLUG VALVES

### A. Plug Valves:

1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. [DeZURIK/Copes-Vulcan](#).
  - b. [Homestead Valve](#).
  - c. [M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.](#)
  - d. McWane, Inc.
  - e. [Milliken Valve Company](#).
  - f. [Pratt, Henry Company](#).
  - g. [Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.](#)
2. Description: Resilient-seated eccentric.
- a. Standard: MSS SP-108.
  - b. Body: Cast iron.
  - c. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum CWP.
  - d. Seat Material: Suitable for potable-water service.

## 2.10 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES

### A. Manufacturers:

1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. [A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.](#)
  - b. [Amcast Industrial Corporation](#).
  - c. [Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. \(The\)](#).
  - d. [Jones, James Company](#).
  - e. [Master Meter, Inc.](#)
  - f. [Mueller Co.](#)
  - g. [Red Hed Manufacturing Company; a division of Everett J. Prescott, Inc.](#)

- B. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.
  - 1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
  - 2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
  - 3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.
- C. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
- D. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.
  - 1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

## 2.11 WATER METERS

- A. Water meters will be furnished by utility company.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Coordinate manufacture type with local utility company.

## 2.12 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. WATTS.
    - b. Wilkins.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1013 or AWWA C511.
  - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
  - 4. Size: 1-1/4"
  - 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
  - 8. Accessories:

- a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.

B. Backflow Preventer Test Kits:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. [WATTS](#).
  - b. [Wilkins](#).
  - c. [Zurn Industries, LLC](#)
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

## 2.13 WATER METER BOXES

- A. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.
  1. Option: Base section may be cast-iron, PVC, clay, or other pipe.
- B. Description: Cast-iron body and double cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in top cover; and with separate inner cover; air space between covers; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.
- C. Description: Polymer-concrete body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Include vertical and lateral design loadings of 15,000 lb minimum over 10 by 10 inches square.

## 2.14 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Freeze-Protection Enclosures:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Safe-T Cover 200D-AL
  - b. Hot Box
2. Description: Insulated enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from freezing and damage, with heat source to

maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F.

- a. Standard: ASSE 1060.
- b. Class I: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
- c. Class I-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.

1) Housing: Reinforced-aluminum construction.

- a) Size: Of dimensions indicated, but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit.
- b) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
- c) Access doors with locking devices.
- d) Insulation inside housing.
- e) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.

B. Enclosure Bases:

- 1. Description: 4-inch- minimum thickness precast concrete, of dimensions required to extend at least 6 inches beyond edges of enclosure housings. Include openings for piping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
  - 1. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

- F. Water Meter Box Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 2 shall be same as underground water-service piping.
- G. Aboveground Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; joints.

### 3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
  - 2. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.
    - a. Air-Release Valves: To release accumulated air.
    - b. Air/Vacuum Valves: To release or admit large volume of air during filling of piping.
    - c. Combination Air Valves: To release or admit air.

### 3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. See "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.

### 3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
- B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
  - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
  - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
  - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
  - 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

- D. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
  - 1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
  - 2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
  - 3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
  - 4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
  - 5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
  - 6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.
  
- E. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.
  
- F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
  - 1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches cover over top.
  
- G. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
  
- H. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
  - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
  
- I. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
  
- J. See Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

### 3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. See Section "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.
  
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
  - 1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer.

2. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
  - a. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller:

### 3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
  1. Concrete thrust blocks.
  2. Locking mechanical joints.
  3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
  4. Bolted flanged joints.
  5. Heat-fused joints.
  6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
  - 7.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
  1. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

### 3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- D. UL/FMG, Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.
- G. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves. Install full-size valved bypass.



- H. Relief Valves: Comply with AWWA C512. Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.

### 3.9 DETECTOR-CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install in vault or aboveground.
- B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.
- C. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

### 3.10 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.
- B. Water Meters: Install displacement-type water meters, NPS 2 and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.11 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

- A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation according to utility company's written instructions.

### 3.12 VACUUM BREAKER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies in vault or other space subject to flooding.

### 3.13 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

### 3.14 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.
- B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches above surface.

### 3.15 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.
- B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.
- C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

### 3.16 CONNECTIONS

- A. See Section "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.
- C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire truck fill piping.
- D. Connect waste piping to sanitary sewerage system.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

### 3.18 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

### 3.19 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
  - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
  - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
  - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
  - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 15100

## **SECTION 22 13 16 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
  - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

#### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For solvent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

### 2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe shall not be acceptable.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
  - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT DRAIN AND RELIEF LINES

- A. These shall be Government Type "L" hard copper.
- B. Provide air gap between the indirect waste and the building drainage system in accordance with International Plumbing Code (2015 Edition).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 220000 "Plumbing General Provisions."

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and

calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
  - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
  - 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
  - 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- G. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
  - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.



- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

### 3.6 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Below grade & above grade, soil and waste piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall Schedule 40, "DWV" PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- C. Below grade & above grade, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

## **SECTION 22 13 53 – WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 22 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide an extended aeration sewer treatment plant as indicated on Drawings. Capacity based on an estimated 2 occupants (employees) for an “Office” building in a 24 hour period.
- B. Contractor shall contact LA DHH, LA DEQ, Local parish health unit prior to bid to determine the extent of their requirements, pay all costs for complete working installation.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for designing, preparing, sealing and submitting the design summary package for the lift station applications to the local, state and federal agencies for the review of the sewer treatment plant and sewer lift station as required. Contractor shall be responsible for providing engineer's seal on the design summary package. Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and submitting the effluent outfall pattern description as required.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for preparing, submitting and obtaining a general discharge permit from the LA DEQ to discharge effluent into the existing storm drain catch basin as required.
- E. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY LOCATION AND ELEVATION OF SEWER MAIN PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles.
  - 2. Include manhole openings, covers, and pipe connections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEWER TREATMENT PLANT

- A. Provide an extended aeration sewer treatment plant as indicated on Drawings. Capacity based on an estimated 2 occupants (employees) for an "Office" building in a 24 hour period.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and install one 500 gallon residential wastewater sewer treatment plant. The wastewater treatment facility shall be a B.E.S.T. 1 AWS-500, Hoot LA-500 shown on drawing capable of treating 500 gallons per day of sanitary sewage. This plant shall be designed and built to serve a population equivalent of 2 employees (20 gallons/day & 0.051 lbs BOD/day per employee) with a total loading and treatment capability of 0.102 pounds of BOD per day.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish and install one complete Aerobic Sewage Treatment plant with all-necessary parts and equipment as described in the following specifications. The basic plant shall consist of a pretreatment tank where influent enters the tank, aeration chamber where oxygen is pumped into sewage, clarifier where clear odorless effluent rises, chlorinator for disinfection holding tank which holds chlorinated effluent and air pump. Tank and chambers shall be constructed of reinforced precast concrete with a 5,000 PSI, 28 day compression strength.
- D. Oxygen shall be introduced into the system by means of a turbine blower and air piping. The turbine blower shall be controlled through a time clock with factory settings.
- E. Air distribution piping shall be scheduled 40 PVC plastic pipe with solvent welded joints as manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry or J M Manufacturing. All piping shall conform to ASTM D 1784, all fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2466, and solvent cement joints shall be made in a two (2) step process with primer and cement conforming to ASTM D 2564. All piping components shall be NSF Standard 14 and standard 61. Submit piping as specified.
- F. The system shall meet N.S.F. Std. 40 and shall be installed in accordance with all local and state codes.
- G. Capability of a plant of this type to perform as outlined, when built by an approved manufacturer, shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory. The manufacturer shall make certified data available to the regulatory agency, customer, consultant, and contractor as required.
- H. 500 GPD PLANT - This plant includes a built-on sump tank, see notes below.

1.	
Designation:	Residential Wastewater Treatment System
Treatment Capacity:	500 Gallons per day
Volumetric Capacity:	Pretreatment Chamber 350 Gallons

	Aeration Chamber	560 Gallons
	Clarifier	190 Gallons
BOD Loading:	1 – 1.5 pounds per day	
Electrical Requirements:	115 Volts 60 Hz Single Phase Grounded Receptacle	
Air Blower:	Linear Type Model 5078-S	
Blower Motor:	92 watts @ 2 PSI	
Plant Dimensions:	Outside Width	62 Inches
	Outside Length	113 Inches
	Outside Height	66 Inches
	Air Space	8 Inches
	Liquid Level	52 Inches
	Outside Wall Thickness	2.5 Inches
	Inside Wall Thickness	2 Inches
Plant Structure Material:	Precast Concrete	
	Mix Proportions:	
	Cement	470 LBS
	Sand	1,164 LBS
	Gravel	1,481 LBS
	Water	<u>240 LBS</u> or 29.0 Gallons
	Total wt. per yd.	3355 LBS
Gross Tank Weight	9,550 lbs	
Mix Characteristics:	Strength	3,500 PSI
	Slump	4"
	Aggregate	5/8"

PART 3 - Note: Treatment plant is equipped with a built-on sump tank. This tank will also be provided with a .3 H.P., 120 volt, 8.0 amp sump pump equal to the Hydromatic #WA1 10.

#### PART 4 - EXECUTION

##### 4.1 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. PVC Cleanouts: Install with PVC riser from sewer and distribution piping to PVC cleanout at grade. Use NPS 4 PVC sewer pipe and fittings with solvent-cemented joints for risers and cleanout fitting.
- B. Cleanout Support: Set cleanouts in concrete blocks 18"x18"x4" (4" minimum thickness) deep unless location is in concrete pavement.

##### 4.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. System Tests: Perform testing of completed waste water treatment plant system piping and structures according to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Additional Tests: Fill underground structures with water and let stand overnight. If water level recedes, locate and repair leaks and retest. Repeat tests and repairs until no leaks exist.

##### 4.3 CLEANING

- A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses.
- B. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of workday or when work stops.

##### 4.4 FENCING

- A. Provide a security fence around the lift station and the waste water treatment plant. Coordinate fencing materials and construction with the Architect.

END OF SECTION 22 13 53

## **SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance.
- B. Protect site improvements to remain from damage. Restore damaged improvements to condition existing before start of site clearing.
- C. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- D. Protect remaining trees and shrubs from damage and maintain vegetation. Employ a licensed arborist to repair tree and shrub damage. Restore damaged vegetation. Replace damaged trees that cannot be restored to full growth, as determined by arborist.
- E. Do not store materials or equipment or permit excavation within drip line of remaining trees.
- F. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control requirements of authorities

having jurisdiction specific to the site, that complies with EPA document No. EPA 832/R-92-005 or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

- G. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

### 3.2 SITE CLEARING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.
- B. Strip topsoil. Stockpile topsoil that will be reused in the Work.
  - 1. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.
- C. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- D. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
  - 1. Neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement.
- E. In areas not to be further excavated, fill depressions resulting from site clearing. Place and compact satisfactory soil materials in 6-inch- thick layers to density of surrounding original ground.
- F. Dispose of waste materials, including trash, debris, and excess topsoil, off Owner's property. Burning waste materials on-site is not permitted.
  - 1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

**END OF SECTION 311000**

## **SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unit prices for rock excavation are included in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."
- B. Unauthorized excavation consists of excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- C. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, or other deleterious matter.
- B. Unsatisfactory Soil: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT.
- C. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.
- D. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- E. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.



- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.
- C. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- D. Explosives: Do not use explosives.
- E. Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered.
- F. Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.
- G. Excavate for structures, building slabs, pavements, and walkways. Trim subgrades to required lines and grades.
- H. Utility Trenches: Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations. Maintain 12 inches of working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Place, compact, and shape bedding course to provide continuous support for pipes and conduits over rock and other unyielding bearing surfaces and to fill unauthorized excavations.
  - 2. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
- I. Plow strip or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal to receive fill.
- J. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired [and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- K. When subgrade or existing ground surface to receive fill has a density less than that required for fill, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition or aerate soil, and recompact.
- L. Place backfill and fill in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth at optimum moisture content. Compact each layer under structures, building slabs, pavements, and walkways to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698; elsewhere to 90 percent.
- M. Grade areas to a smooth surface to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Grade lawns, walkways, and unpaved subgrades to tolerances of plus or minus 1/2 inch and pavements and areas within building lines to plus or minus 1/2 inch .

- N. Under pavements and walkways, place subbase course material on prepared subgrades and compact at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thicknesses.
- O. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and compact to required cross section and thickness.
- P. Allow testing agency to inspect and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer and verify compliance with requirements.
- Q. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 312000**

## **SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and product certificates for each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is accredited by manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- D. Continuing Service: Provide 12 months' continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TERMITE CONTROL PRODUCTS

- A. Soil Treatment Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution.
  - 1. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than three years against infestation of subterranean termites.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.
- B. Soil Treatment Application: Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction:
  - 1. At foundations.
  - 2. Under floor structures.

3. At expansion and control joints and bldg penetrations.
  4. At crawlspaces; treat soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases.
- C. Post warning signs in areas of soil treatment application.
  - D. Reapply soil termiticide treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation or other construction activities following application.
  - E. Wood Treatment Application: Provide quantity of borate solution required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of borate, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, so that wood framing, sheathing, siding, and structural members subject to infestation receive treatment.

**END OF SECTION 313116**

## **SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING AND WALKS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and design mixtures for concrete.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, white. Supplement with the following:
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Type C or F.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494. Calcium chloride shall not be used.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- H. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.
- I. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97 latex traffic marking paint.
  - 1. Color: Yellow.

#### 2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixes to provide the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.

2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1/2 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PAVING

- A. Accurately position and support reinforcement, and secure against displacement.
- B. Locate and install contraction, construction, isolation, and expansion joints as indicated or required.
- C. Place concrete in a continuous operation within planned joints or sections. Do not add water to adjust slump.
- D. Float surfaces to true planes within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet (1:480) and burlap finish.
- E. Tool edges and joints to a radius of 1/4 inch.
- F. Begin curing after finishing concrete. Apply membrane-forming curing compound to concrete.
- G. Allow concrete paving to cure for a minimum of 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.
- H. Apply traffic paint with mechanical equipment to a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
- I. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- J. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- K. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days.

**END OF SECTION 321313**